



Document Identifier: DSP0134

Date: 2023-07-21

Version: 3.7.0

System Management BIOS (SMBIOS) Reference Specification

Supersedes: 3.6.0

Document Class: Normative

Document Status: Published

Document Language: en-US

Copyright Notice

Copyright © 2000, 2002, 2004–2023 DMTF. All rights reserved.

DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems management and interoperability. Members and non-members may reproduce DMTF specifications and documents, provided that correct attribution is given. As DMTF specifications may be revised from time to time, the particular version and release date should always be noted.

Implementation of certain elements of this standard or proposed standard may be subject to third party patent rights, including provisional patent rights (herein "patent rights"). DMTF makes no representations to users of the standard as to the existence of such rights, and is not responsible to recognize, disclose, or identify any or all such third-party patent rights owners or claimants, nor for any incomplete or inaccurate identification or disclosure of such rights, owners, or claimants. DMTF shall have no liability to any party, in any manner or circumstance, under any legal theory whatsoever, for failure to recognize, disclose, or identify any such third-party patent rights, or for such party's reliance on the standard or incorporation thereof in its product, protocols or testing procedures. DMTF shall have no liability to any party implementing such standard, whether such implementation is foreseeable or not, nor to any patent owner or claimant, and shall have no liability or responsibility for costs or losses incurred if a standard is withdrawn or modified after publication, and shall be indemnified and held harmless by any party implementing the standard from any and all claims of infringement by a patent owner for such implementations.

For information about patents held by third-parties which have notified the DMTF that, in their opinion, such patents may relate to or impact implementations of DMTF standards, visit <https://www.dmtf.org/about/policies/disclosures>.

This document's normative language is English. Translation into other languages is permitted.

CONTENTS

35	Foreword	10
36	Introduction.....	11
37	Document conventions.....	11
38	Typographical conventions	11
39	Document version number conventions	11
40	1 Scope	13
41	1.1 Supported processor architectures.....	13
42	2 Normative references	13
43	3 Terms and definitions	15
44	4 Symbols and abbreviated terms.....	16
45	5 Accessing SMBIOS information	22
46	5.1 General	22
47	5.2 Table convention.....	22
48	5.2.1 SMBIOS 2.1 (32-bit) Entry Point.....	23
49	5.2.2 SMBIOS 3.0 (64-bit) Entry Point.....	24
50	6 SMBIOS structures.....	25
51	6.1 Structure standards.....	25
52	6.1.1 Structure evolution and usage guidelines.....	25
53	6.1.2 Structure header format.....	27
54	6.1.3 Text strings	27
55	6.2 Required structures and data	28
56	6.3 SMBIOS fields and CIM MOF properties.....	29
57	7 Structure definitions.....	30
58	7.1 BIOS Information (Type 0).....	30
59	7.1.1 BIOS Characteristics.....	32
60	7.1.2 BIOS Characteristics Extension Bytes.....	33
61	7.2 System Information (Type 1)	34
62	7.2.1 System — UUID.....	35
63	7.2.2 System — Wake-up Type.....	36
64	7.3 Baseboard (or Module) Information (Type 2)	36
65	7.3.1 Baseboard — feature flags	37
66	7.3.2 Baseboard — Board Type	38
67	7.4 System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3)	38
68	7.4.1 System Enclosure or Chassis Types.....	40
69	7.4.2 System Enclosure or Chassis States.....	41
70	7.4.3 System Enclosure or Chassis Security Status	42
71	7.4.4 System Enclosure or Chassis — Contained Elements.....	42
72	7.5 Processor Information (Type 4)	43
73	7.5.1 Processor Information — Processor Type.....	47
74	7.5.2 Processor Information — Processor Family	47
75	7.5.3 Processor ID field format	54
76	7.5.4 Processor Information — Voltage.....	55
77	7.5.5 Processor Information — Processor Upgrade.....	55
78	7.5.6 Processor Information — Core Count.....	58
79	7.5.7 Processor Information — Core Enabled.....	58
80	7.5.8 Processor Information — Thread Count.....	59
81	7.5.9 Processor Characteristics.....	59
82	7.5.10 Processor Information - Thread Enabled.....	60
83	7.6 Memory Controller Information (Type 5, Obsolete)	60
84	7.6.1 Memory Controller Error Detecting Method.....	61
85	7.6.2 Memory Controller Error Correcting Capability.....	62

86	7.6.3	Memory Controller Information — Interleave Support	62
87	7.6.4	Memory Controller Information — Memory Speeds	62
88	7.7	Memory Module Information (Type 6, Obsolete)	62
89	7.7.1	Memory Module Information — Memory Types	63
90	7.7.2	Memory Module Information — Memory Size	64
91	7.7.3	Memory subsystem example	64
92	7.8	Cache Information (Type 7)	66
93	7.8.1	Cache Information — Maximum Cache Size and Installed Size	68
94	7.8.2	Cache Information — SRAM Type	68
95	7.8.3	Cache Information — Error Correction Type	69
96	7.8.4	Cache Information — System Cache Type	69
97	7.8.5	Cache Information — Associativity	69
98	7.9	Port Connector Information (Type 8)	70
99	7.9.1	Port Information example	71
100	7.9.2	Port Information — Connector Types	71
101	7.9.3	Port Types	72
102	7.10	System Slots (Type 9)	73
103	7.10.1	System Slots — Slot Type	74
104	7.10.2	System Slots — Slot Data Bus Width	77
105	7.10.3	System Slots — Current Usage	78
106	7.10.4	System Slots — Slot Length	78
107	7.10.5	System Slots — Slot ID	78
108	7.10.6	Slot Characteristics 1	79
109	7.10.7	Slot Characteristics 2	79
110	7.10.8	Segment Group Number, Bus Number, Device/Function Number	80
111	7.10.9	Peer Devices	80
112	7.10.10	System Slots — Slot Information	80
113	7.10.11	System Slots — Slot Physical Width	81
114	7.10.12	System Slots — Slot Pitch	81
115	7.10.13	System Slots — Slot Height	81
116	7.11	On Board Devices Information (Type 10, Obsolete)	81
117	7.11.1	Onboard Device Types	82
118	7.12	OEM Strings (Type 11)	82
119	7.13	System Configuration Options (Type 12)	83
120	7.14	BIOS Language Information (Type 13)	83
121	7.15	Group Associations (Type 14)	84
122	7.16	System Event Log (Type 15)	86
123	7.16.1	Supported Event Log Type descriptors	88
124	7.16.2	Indexed I/O Access method	88
125	7.16.3	Access Method Address — DWORD layout	89
126	7.16.4	Event Log organization	89
127	7.16.5	Log Header format	90
128	7.16.6	Log Record format	91
129	7.17	Physical Memory Array (Type 16)	96
130	7.17.1	Memory Array — Location	97
131	7.17.2	Memory Array — Use	98
132	7.17.3	Memory Array — Error Correction Types	98
133	7.18	Memory Device (Type 17)	98
134	7.18.1	Memory Device — Form Factor	102
135	7.18.2	Memory Device — Type	103
136	7.18.3	Memory Device — Type Detail	104
137	7.18.4	Memory Device — Memory Speed	105
138	7.18.5	Memory Device — Extended Size	105
139	7.18.6	Memory Device — Memory Technology	105
140	7.18.7	Memory Device — Memory Operating Mode Capability	105
141	7.18.8	Memory Device — Module Manufacturer ID	106

142	7.18.9 Memory Device — Module Product ID	106
143	7.18.10 Memory Device — Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID	106
144	7.18.11 Memory Device — Memory Subsystem Controller Product ID	106
145	7.18.12 Memory Device — Volatile Size, Non-volatile Size, Cache Size	106
146	7.18.13 Memory Device — Type Logical and Logical Size	107
147	7.18.14 Memory Device — Extended Speed	108
148	7.18.15 Memory Device — PMIC0 Manufacturer ID	108
149	7.18.16 Memory Device — PMIC0 Revision Number	108
150	7.18.17 Memory Device — RCD Manufacturer ID	109
151	7.18.18 Memory Device — RCD Revision Number	109
152	7.19 32-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 18)	109
153	7.19.1 Memory Error — Error Type	110
154	7.19.2 Memory Error — Error Granularity	110
155	7.19.3 Memory Error — Error Operation	111
156	7.20 Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19)	111
157	7.21 Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20)	112
158	7.22 Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21)	114
159	7.22.1 Pointing Device — Type	114
160	7.22.2 Pointing Device — Interface	115
161	7.23 Portable Battery (Type 22)	115
162	7.23.1 Portable Battery — Device Chemistry	117
163	7.24 System Reset (Type 23)	117
164	7.25 Hardware Security (Type 24)	118
165	7.26 System Power Controls (Type 25)	119
166	7.26.1 System Power Controls — Calculating the Next Scheduled Power-on Time	120
167	7.27 Voltage Probe (Type 26)	120
168	7.27.1 Voltage Probe — Location and Status	121
169	7.28 Cooling Device (Type 27)	121
170	7.28.1 Cooling Device — Device Type and Status	122
171	7.29 Temperature Probe (Type 28)	123
172	7.29.1 Temperature Probe — Location and Status	124
173	7.30 Electrical Current Probe (Type 29)	124
174	7.30.1 Current Probe — Location and Status	125
175	7.31 Out-of-Band Remote Access (Type 30)	126
176	7.32 Boot Integrity Services (BIS) Entry Point (Type 31)	126
177	7.33 System Boot Information (Type 32)	126
178	7.33.1 System boot status	127
179	7.34 64-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 33)	127
180	7.35 Management Device (Type 34)	128
181	7.35.1 Management Device — Type	129
182	7.35.2 Management Device — Address Type	129
183	7.36 Management Device Component (Type 35)	129
184	7.37 Management Device Threshold Data (Type 36)	130
185	7.38 Memory Channel (Type 37)	131
186	7.38.1 Memory Channel — Channel Type	131
187	7.39 IPMI Device Information (Type 38)	132
188	7.39.1 IPMI Device Information — BMC Interface Type	133
189	7.40 System Power Supply (Type 39)	133
190	7.40.1 Power supply characteristics	134
191	7.41 Additional Information (Type 40)	135
192	7.41.1 Additional Information Entry format	136
193	7.42 Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41)	137
194	7.42.1 Reference Designation	138
195	7.42.2 Onboard Device Types	138
196	7.42.3 Device Type Instance	138
197	7.42.4 Segment Group Number, Bus Number, Device/Function Number	138

198	7.43	Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42)	138
199	7.43.1	Management Controller Host Interface - Interface Types	140
200	7.43.2	Management Controller Host Interface - Protocol Types	140
201	7.44	TPM Device (Type 43)	141
202	7.44.1	TPM Device Characteristics	141
203	7.45	Processor Additional Information (Type 44)	142
204	7.45.1	Processor-specific Block	142
205	7.45.2	Processor-Specific Data	143
206	7.46	Firmware Inventory Information (Type 45)	143
207	7.46.1	Version Format	145
208	7.46.2	Firmware ID Format	145
209	7.46.3	Firmware Inventory Characteristics Information	146
210	7.46.4	Firmware Inventory State Information	146
211	7.47	String Property (Type 46)	146
212	7.47.1	String property ID	147
213	7.48	Inactive (Type 126)	147
214	7.49	End-of-Table (Type 127)	148
215	ANNEX A	(informative) Conformance guidelines	149
216	ANNEX B	(informative) Using the table convention	152
217	ANNEX C	(informative) Change log	153
218	Bibliography	167
219			

220 Tables

221	Table 1	– SMBIOS 2.1 (32-bit) Entry Point structure	23
222	Table 2	– SMBIOS 3.0 (64-bit) Entry Point structure	25
223	Table 3	– Structure header format description	27
224	Table 4	– Required structures and data	28
225	Table 5	– Relationship between SMBIOS fields and CIM MOF properties	29
226	Table 6	– BIOS Information (Type 0) structure	30
227	Table 7	– BIOS Characteristics	32
228	Table 8	– BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1	34
229	Table 9	– BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 2	34
230	Table 10	– System Information (Type 1) structure	35
231	Table 11	– UUID byte order and RFC4122 field names	36
232	Table 12	– System: Wake-up Type field	36
233	Table 13	– Baseboard (or Module) Information (Type 2) structure	37
234	Table 14	– Baseboard: feature flags	38
235	Table 15	– Baseboard: Board Type	38
236	Table 16	– System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) structure	39
237	Table 17	– System Enclosure or Chassis Types	40
238	Table 18	– System Enclosure or Chassis States	42
239	Table 19	– System Enclosure or Chassis Security Status field	42
240	Table 20	– System Enclosure or Chassis: Contained Elements	43
241	Table 21	– Processor Information (Type 4) structure	43
242	Table 22	– Processor Information: Processor Type field	47
243	Table 23	– Processor Information: Processor Family field	47
244	Table 24	– Processor Information: Voltage field	55
245	Table 25	– Processor Information: Processor Upgrade field	55

246	Table 26 – Examples of <i>Core Count</i> and <i>Core Count 2</i> use	58
247	Table 27 – Processor Characteristics	59
248	Table 28 – Memory Controller Information (Type 5, Obsolete) structure	60
249	Table 29 – Memory Controller Error Detecting Method field	61
250	Table 30 – Memory Controller Error Correcting Capability field	62
251	Table 31 – Memory Controller Information: Interleave Support field	62
252	Table 32 – Memory Controller Information: Memory Speeds Bit field	62
253	Table 33 – Memory Module Information (Type 6, Obsolete) structure	63
254	Table 34 – Memory Module Information: Memory Types	63
255	Table 35 – Memory Module Information: Memory Size field	64
256	Table 36 – Cache Information (Type 7) structure	66
257	Table 37 – Cache Information: SRAM Type field.....	68
258	Table 38 – Cache Information: Error Correction Type field	69
259	Table 39 – Cache Information: System Cache Type Field	69
260	Table 40 – Cache Information: Associativity field	70
261	Table 41 – Port Connector Information (Type 8) structure	70
262	Table 42 – Port Information: Connector Types Field	71
263	Table 43 – Port Types field	72
264	Table 44 – System Slots (Type 9) structure.....	73
265	Table 45 – System Slots: Slot Type field	75
266	Table 46 – System Slots: Slot Width field	77
267	Table 47 – System Slots: Current Usage field	78
268	Table 48 – System Slots: Slot Length field	78
269	Table 49 – System Slots: Slot ID	79
270	Table 50 – Slot Characteristics 1 field	79
271	Table 51 – Slot Characteristics 2	79
272	Table 52 – System Slots: Peer Segment/Bus/Device/Function/Width Groups.....	80
273	Table 53 – System Slots — Slot Height.....	81
274	Table 54 – On Board Devices Information (Type 10, Obsolete) structure	82
275	Table 55 – Onboard Device Types	82
276	Table 56 – OEM Strings (Type 11) structure	82
277	Table 57 – System Configuration Options (Type 12) structure.....	83
278	Table 58 – BIOS Language Information (Type 13) structure.....	83
279	Table 59 – Group Associations (Type 14) structure	84
280	Table 60 – System Event Log (Type 15) structure	86
281	Table 61 – Supported Event Log Type Descriptors	88
282	Table 62 – Access Method Address: DWORD layout	89
283	Table 63 – Event Log organization	89
284	Table 64 – Log Header format	90
285	Table 65 – Log Header Type 1 format	90
286	Table 66 – Log Record format	91
287	Table 67 – Event Log types	92
288	Table 68 – Event Log Variable Data Format Type	93
289	Table 69 – POST Results Bitmap	94
290	Table 70 – System management types	95
291	Table 71 – Physical Memory Array (Type 16) structure	96
292	Table 72 – Memory Array: Location field	97
293	Table 73 – Memory Array: Use field	98

294	Table 74 – Memory Array: Error Correction Types field	98
295	Table 75 – Memory Device (Type 17) structure.....	99
296	Table 76 – Memory Device: Form Factor field.....	103
297	Table 77 – Memory Device: Type	103
298	Table 78 – Memory Device: Type Detail field	104
299	Table 79 – Memory Device: Memory Technology field.....	105
300	Table 80 – Memory Device: Memory Operating Mode Capability	106
301	Table 81 – 32-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 18) structure	109
302	Table 82 – Memory Error: Error Type field	110
303	Table 83 – Memory Error: Error Granularity field.....	110
304	Table 84 – Memory Error: Error Operation field.....	111
305	Table 85 – Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19) structure.....	111
306	Table 86 – Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20) structure	112
307	Table 87 – Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21) structure	114
308	Table 88 – Pointing Device: Type field	114
309	Table 89 – Pointing Device: Interface field	115
310	Table 90 – Portable Battery (Type 22) structure.....	115
311	Table 91 – Portable Battery: Device Chemistry field	117
312	Table 92 – System Reset (Type 23) structure	118
313	Table 93 – Hardware Security (Type 24) structure.....	119
314	Table 94 – System Power Controls (Type 25) structure.....	119
315	Table 95 – Voltage Probe (Type 26) structure.....	120
316	Table 96 – Voltage Probe: Location and Status fields.....	121
317	Table 97 – Cooling Device (Type 27) structure	122
318	Table 98 – Cooling Device: Device Type and Status fields	122
319	Table 99 – Temperature Probe (Type 28) structure	123
320	Table 100 – Temperature Probe: Location and Status field	124
321	Table 101 – Electrical Current Probe (Type 29) structure	124
322	Table 102 – Current Probe: Location and Status field.....	125
323	Table 103 – Out-of-Band Remote Access (Type 30) structure.....	126
324	Table 104 – System Boot Information (Type 32) structure	127
325	Table 105 – System boot status	127
326	Table 106 – 64-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 33) structure	128
327	Table 107 – Management Device (Type 34) structure	128
328	Table 108 – Management Device: Type field	129
329	Table 109 – Management Device: Address Type field	129
330	Table 110 – Management Device Component (Type 35) structure.....	130
331	Table 111 – Management Device Threshold Data (Type 36) structure.....	130
332	Table 112 – Memory Channel (Type 37) structure	131
333	Table 113 – Memory Channel: Channel Type field	131
334	Table 114 – IPMI Device Information (Type 38) Structure	132
335	Table 115 – IPMI Device Information: BMC Interface Type field.....	133
336	Table 116 – System Power Supply (Type 39) structure	134
337	Table 117 – Power supply characteristics	135
338	Table 118 – Additional Information (Type 40) structure.....	135
339	Table 119 – Additional Information Entry format.....	136
340	Table 120 – Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41) structure	137
341	Table 121 – Onboard Device Types field.....	138

342	Table 122 – Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42) structure	139
343	Table 123 – Protocol Record Data Format	140
344	Table 124 – Management Controller Host Interface Types	140
345	Table 125 – Management Controller Host Interface Protocol Types	140
346	Table 126 – TPM Device (Type 43) structure	141
347	Table 127 – TPM Device Characteristics	141
348	Table 128 – Processor Additional Information (Type 44) structure	142
349	Table 129 – Processor-Specific Block Format	142
350	Table 130 – Processor Architecture Types	142
351	Table 131 – Firmware Inventory Information (Type 45) structure	143
352	Table 132 – Version Formats	145
353	Table 133 – Firmware ID Formats	145
354	Table 134 – Firmware Inventory Characteristics	146
355	Table 135 – Firmware Inventory State Information	146
356	Table 136 – String Property (Type 46) structure	147
357	Table 137 – String Property IDs	147
358	Table 138 – Inactive (Type 126) structure	147
359	Table 139 – End-of-Table (Type 127) structure	148
360		

361

Foreword

362 The *System Management BIOS (SMBIOS) Reference Specification* (DSP0134) was prepared by the
363 SMBIOS Working Group.

364 DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems
365 management and interoperability. For information about the DMTF, see <https://www.dmtf.org>.

366 Acknowledgments

367 The DMTF acknowledges the following individuals for their contributions to this specification:

- 368 • Michael Anderson – Microsoft
- 369 • Kimon Berlin – HP
- 370 • Patrick Caporale, Lenovo
- 371 • Darren Cepulis – HP
- 372 • Sai Chaganty – Intel
- 373 • Richard Chan – Dell
- 374 • Abner Chang – Hewlett Packard Enterprise
- 375 • Gilbert Chen – Hewlett Packard Enterprise
- 376 • Philip Chidester – AMD
- 377 • Barbara Craig – Hewlett Packard Enterprise
- 378 • Lowell Dennis – Dell
- 379 • Kevin Depew – Hewlett Packard Enterprise
- 380 • Jeremy Duke – Intel
- 381 • Samer El-Haj-Mahmoud – ARM
- 382 • Boyce Hong – Micron
- 383 • Fred Jair – AMD
- 384 • Garrett Kirkendall – AMD
- 385 • Chao Li – Loongson
- 386 • Yi Li – Huawei
- 387 • Paul Montgomery – AMD
- 388 • Girish Prakash – Dell
- 389 • Michael Raineri – Dell
- 390 • Karl Rasmussen – AMD
- 391 • Gopinath Selvaraje – Intel
- 392 • Tom Slaight – Intel
- 393 • Sharon Smith – Intel
- 394 • Jonathan Stern – Centaur
- 395 • Perry G. Vincent – Intel
- 396 • Gail Woodland – IBM
- 397 • Frank Wu – Hewlett Packard Enterprise
- 398 • Qing Yang – Alibaba

399

Introduction

Continuing the DMTF's mission of leading the development of management standards for distributed desktop, network, enterprise, and Internet environments, the *System Management BIOS Reference Specification* addresses how motherboard and system vendors present management information about their products in a standard format by extending the BIOS interface on Intel architecture systems. The information is intended to allow generic instrumentation to deliver this data to management applications that use CIM (the WBEM data model) or direct access and eliminates the need for error prone operations such as probing system hardware for presence detection.

This specification is intended to provide enough information for BIOS developers to implement the necessary extensions to allow their product's hardware and other system-related information to be accurately determined by users of the defined interfaces.

This specification is also intended to provide enough information for developers of management instrumentation to develop generic routines for translating from SMBIOS format to the format used by their chosen management technology, whether it is a DMTF technology such as CIM, or another technology, such as SNMP. To support this translation for DMTF technologies, sections of this specification describe the CIM classes intended to convey the information retrieved from an SMBIOS-compatible system through the interfaces described in this document.

NOTE The DMTF's SMBIOS Working Group controls changes to this document; change requests should be submitted to smbios@dmtof.org. See <https://www.dmtf.org/standards/smbios> for the most recent version of this document.

Document conventions

Typographical conventions

The following typographical conventions are used in this document:

- All numbers specified in this document are in decimal format unless otherwise indicated. Numbers with a suffix of the letter 'h' or a prefix of the pair of characters '0x' are in hexadecimal format. Numbers with a suffix of the letter 'b' are in binary format.
EXAMPLE: The values 10, 0Ah, and 1010b are equivalent.
- Any value not listed in an enumerated list is reserved for future assignment by the DMTF; see clause 5.2.2 for more information.
- Most of the enumerated values defined in this specification simply track the like values specified by the DMTF within CIM classes. Enumerated values that are controlled by the DMTF are identified within their respective subclause; additional values for these fields are assigned by the DMTF; see 6.3 for more information.
- Code samples use a `fixed font highlighted in gray`.

Document version number conventions

Beginning with version 2.3.1 of this document, the document's version number is specified in a **major.minor[.docrev]** format. The addition of **docrev** enables document updates to keep current with hardware technology without causing implementations to continually "chase" a specification version.

- The **major** value of the document version increments by one whenever a major interface change is introduced. Looking back, the value should have been incremented in the transition from version 2.0 to version 2.1 because the table-based method was a major interface change.

- The **minor** value of the document version either resets to zero if the **major** value increments, or increments by one if a change in implementation requirements is introduced *within* the same major version (for example, the addition of a new *required* structure or structure field, or the new definition of a previously reserved bit).
- The **docrev** value of the document version either resets to zero if either the **major** or **minor** value increments, or increments by one each time this document is updated. Extending an existing enumeration with a new value is an example of when only updating the **docrev** is required. This value does not factor into the specification version; an implementation based on document version 2.3 complies with specification version 2.3, as does an implementation based on document version 2.3.11.
- A **docrev** value of 0 displays as blank (that is, 2.4 instead of 2.4.0).

If these conventions were in place when version 2.0 of the specification was released, they would have been applied to specification versions 2.1 through 2.3 as follows:

Specification Version	Would Have Been ...	Rationale
2.1	3.0	The addition of the table-based method constitutes a major interface change.
2.2	3.1	The table-based method was made a requirement for compliance.
2.3	3.2	A minimum set of structures was made a requirement for compliance.

1 Scope

The *System Management BIOS (SMBIOS) Reference Specification* addresses how motherboard and system vendors present management information about their products in a standard format by extending the BIOS interface on Intel architecture systems. The information is intended to allow generic instrumentation to deliver this data to management applications that use CIM (the WBEM data model) or direct access and eliminates the need for error prone operations like probing system hardware for presence detection.

1.1 Supported processor architectures

This specification was originally designed for Intel® processor architecture systems. The following processor architectures are now supported:

- IA-32 (x86)
- x64 (x86-64, Intel64, AMD64, EM64T)
- Intel® Itanium® architecture
- 32-bit ARM (Aarch32)
- 64-bit ARM (Aarch64)
- RISC-V 32 (RV32)
- RISC-V 64 (RV64)
- RISC-V 128 (RV128)
- 32-bit LoongArch (LoongArch32)
- 64-bit LoongArch (LoongArch64)

This specification may be compatible with other processor architectures, but support has not been explicitly targeted.

2 Normative references

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated or versioned references, only the edition cited (including any corrigenda or DMTF update versions) applies. For references without a date or version, the latest published edition of the referenced document (including any corrigenda or DMTF update versions) applies.

ACPI, *Advanced Configuration and Power Interface Specification*,
<https://uefi.org/acpi/specs>

Arm Limited, *ARMv7-A Reference Manual*,
<https://developer.arm.com/documentation/ddi0406/latest/>

Arm Limited, *Arm Architecture Reference Manual for A-profile architecture*,
<https://developer.arm.com/documentation/ddi0487/latest/>

Arm Limited, *Arm SMC Calling Convention Specification*,
<https://developer.arm.com/Architectures/Secure%20Monitor%20Calling%20Convention>

Boot Integrity Services API, Version 1.0+bis37, 31 August 1999,
<https://sourceforge.net/projects/bis>

DMTF DSP0004, *CIM Infrastructure Specification 2.6*,
https://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0004_2.6.0_0.pdf

- 493 DMTF DSP0200, *CIM Operations over HTTP 1.3*,
494 https://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0200_1.3.1.pdf
- 495 DMTF DSP0236, *Management Component Transport Protocol (MCTP) Base Specification 1.3.1*,
496 <https://www.dmtf.org/dsp/DSP0236>
- 497 DMTF DSP0239, *Management Component Transport Protocol (MCTP) IDs and Codes 1.4.0*,
498 <https://www.dmtf.org/dsp/DSP0239>
- 499 DMTF DSP0246, *Redfish Resource and Schema Guide*, ver 2021.1,
500 https://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP2046_2021.1.pdf
- 501 DMTF DSP0266, *Redfish Specification*,
502 https://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0266_1.13.0.pdf
- 503 DMTF DSP0270, *Redfish Host Interface Specification 1.3.0*,
504 https://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0270_1.3.0.pdf
- 505 DMTF DSP1001, *Management Profile Specification Usage Guide 1.0*,
506 https://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1001_1.0.1.pdf
- 507 DMTF, *CIM Schema*, Version 2.54.0, 26 October 2020,
508 <https://www.dmtf.org/standards/cim/>
- 509 IETF RFC4122, *A Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN Namespace*, The Internet Society, July
510 2005, <https://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4122.txt>
- 511 Intel, *Intelligent Platform Management Interface (IPMI) Interface Specification*, Version 2.0, February 12,
512 2004, [https://www.intel.com/content/dam/www/public/us/en/documents/specification-updates/ipmi-](https://www.intel.com/content/dam/www/public/us/en/documents/specification-updates/ipmi-intelligent-platform-mgt-interface-spec-2nd-gen-v2-0-spec-update.pdf)
513 [intelligent-platform-mgt-interface-spec-2nd-gen-v2-0-spec-update.pdf](https://www.intel.com/content/dam/www/public/us/en/documents/specification-updates/ipmi-intelligent-platform-mgt-interface-spec-2nd-gen-v2-0-spec-update.pdf)
- 514 ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, *Rules for the structure and drafting of ISO and IEC documents*,
515 <https://www.iso.org/sites/directives/current/part2/index.xhtml>
- 516 ISO 639-1:2002, *Codes for the representation of names of languages — Part 1: Alpha-2 code*
517 A list of codes is available at https://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php
- 518 ISO 3166-1, *Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions – Part 1: Country*
519 *codes*
520 A list of codes is available at <https://www.iso.org/iso-3166-country-codes.html>.
- 521 JEDEC JEP106BB, *JEDEC Standard Manufacturers Identification Code*, June 2020,
522 <https://www.jedec.org/standards-documents/docs/jep-106ab>
- 523 Loongson Technology Corporation Limited, *LoongArch Reference Manual - Volume 1: Basic Architecture*,
524 Version 1.0, <https://loongson.github.io/LoongArch-Documentation/README-EN.html>
- 525 Microsoft, *PCI IRQ Routing Table Specification*, Version 1.0, February 27, 1996
- 526 Microsoft, *Plug and Play BIOS Specification*, Version 1.0A, May 5, 1994
- 527 Microsoft, *Simple Boot Flag Specification*, Version 2.1, 28 January 2005,
528 <https://uefi.org/acpi>
- 529 PCI SIG, *PCI Firmware Specification*,
530 https://www.pcisig.com/specifications/conventional/pci_firmware
- 531 Phoenix Technologies, Ltd., *BIOS Boot Specification*, Version 1.01, 11 January 1996,
532 A copy is available at <https://www.scs.stanford.edu/nyu/04fa/lab/specsbbs101.pdf>

- 533 Phoenix Technologies, Ltd., *"El Torito" Bootable CD-ROM Format Specification*, Version 1.0, January 25,
 534 1995,
 535 [https://web.archive.org/web/20180112220141/https://download.intel.com/support/motherboards/desktop/s](https://web.archive.org/web/20180112220141/https://download.intel.com/support/motherboards/desktop/sb/specscdrom.pdf)
 536 [b/specscdrom.pdf](https://web.archive.org/web/20180112220141/https://download.intel.com/support/motherboards/desktop/sb/specscdrom.pdf)
- 537 RISC-V Organization, the RISC-V Instruction Set Manual Volume I: User-Level ISA Version 2.2,
 538 <https://riscv.org/technical/specifications/>
- 539 RISC-V Organization, the RISC-V Instruction Set Manual Volume II: Privileged Architecture Version 1.10,
 540 <https://riscv.org/technical/specifications/>
- 541 SBS, *Smart Battery Data Specification*, Version 1.1, 15 December 1998,
 542 <http://www.sbs-forum.org/specs/>
- 543 SNIA, SFF-TA-1006, *Specification for Enterprise and Datacenter 1U Short SSD Form Factor (E1.S)*, Rev
 544 1.4 March 27, 2020
 545 <https://members.snia.org/document/dl/26956>
- 546 SNIA, SFF-TA-1007, *Specification for Enterprise and Datacenter 1U Long SSD Form Factor (E1.L)*, Rev
 547 1.1 March 11, 2019
 548 <https://members.snia.org/document/dl/26644>
- 549 SNIA, SFF-TA-1008, *Specification for Enterprise and Datacenter SSD 3" Form Factor*, Revision 1.0
 550 March 30, 2018
 551 <https://members.snia.org/document/dl/26716>
- 552 TCG, *TPM Main Specification*, Level 2, Version 1.2,
 553 <http://www.trustedcomputinggroup.org/tpm-main-specification/>
- 554 TCG, *Trusted Platform Module Library Specification*, Family "2.0",
 555 <https://trustedcomputinggroup.org/resource/tpm-library-specification/>
- 556 TCG, *TCG Vendor ID Registry*,
 557 <https://trustedcomputinggroup.org/resource/vendor-id-registry/>
- 558 UEFI, *Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) Specification*,
 559 <https://www.uefi.org/specifications>
- 560 UEFI, *UEFI Platform Initialization (PI) Specification*,
 561 <https://www.uefi.org/specifications>

562 3 Terms and definitions

563 In this document, some terms have a specific meaning beyond the normal English meaning. Those terms
 564 are defined in this clause.

565 The terms "shall" ("required"), "shall not," "should" ("recommended"), "should not" ("not recommended"),
 566 "may," "need not" ("not required"), "can" and "cannot" in this document are to be interpreted as described
 567 in [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 7. The terms in parenthesis are alternatives for the preceding term,
 568 for use in exceptional cases when the preceding term cannot be used for linguistic reasons. Note that
 569 [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 7 specifies additional alternatives. Occurrences of such additional
 570 alternatives shall be interpreted in their normal English meaning.

571 The terms "clause," "subclause," "paragraph," and "annex" in this document are to be interpreted as
 572 described in [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 6.

573 The terms "normative" and "informative" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [ISO/IEC](#)
574 [Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 3. In this document, clauses, subclauses, or annexes labeled "(informative)" do
575 not contain normative content. Notes and examples are always informative elements.

576 In tables, the meaning "unknown" is used to indicate that the SMBIOS producer is unable to determine
577 which value to use. The meaning "other" is used to indicate that the SMBIOS producer knows what the
578 property is, but there is no associated value in the table.

579 The terms defined in [DSP0004](#), [DSP0200](#), and [DSP1001](#) apply to this document. The following additional
580 terms are used in this document.

581 **4 Symbols and abbreviated terms**

582 The abbreviations defined in [DSP0004](#), [DSP0200](#), and [DSP1001](#) apply to this document. The following
583 additional abbreviations are used in this document.

584 **4.1**

585 **AC**

586 Alternating Current

587 **4.2**

588 **ACPI**

589 Advanced Configuration and Power Interface

590 **4.3**

591 **AGP**

592 Accelerated Graphics Port

593 **4.4**

594 **APM**

595 Advanced Power Management

596 **4.5**

597 **ASCII**

598 American Standard Code for Information Interchange

599 **4.6**

600 **ATA**

601 Advanced Technology Attachment

602 **4.7**

603 **ATAPI**

604 ATA Packet Interface

605 **4.8**

606 **BCD**

607 Binary-Coded Decimal

608 **4.9**

609 **BIOS**

610 Basic Input/Output System

611	4.10
612	BMC
613	Baseboard Management Controller
614	4.11
615	CGA
616	Color Graphics Array
617	4.12
618	CIM
619	Common Information Model
620	4.13
621	CMOS
622	Complementary Metal-Oxide Semiconductor. "CMOS" is commonly used as a shorthand for "CMOS
623	RAM", the non-volatile RAM used on industry-standard PCs.
624	4.14
625	CPU
626	Central Processing Unit
627	4.15
628	CRC
629	Cyclic Redundancy Check
630	4.16
631	DDC
632	Display Data Channel
633	4.17
634	DDR
635	Double Data Rate SDRAM
636	4.18
637	DIMM
638	Dual In-line Memory Module
639	4.19
640	DMA
641	Direct Memory Access
642	4.20
643	DMI
644	Desktop Management Interface
645	4.21
646	DRAM
647	Dynamic RAM
648	4.22
649	DSP
650	Digital Signal Processing

651	4.23
652	ECC
653	Error Checking and Correction
654	4.24
655	EDD
656	Enhanced Disk Drive
657	4.25
658	EDO
659	Extended Data Out
660	4.26
661	EEPROM
662	Electrically Erasable PROM
663	4.27
664	EISA
665	Extended Industry-Standard Architecture
666	4.28
667	EPS
668	Entry Point Structure
669	4.29
670	ESCD
671	Extended System Configuration Data
672	4.30
673	FDC
674	Floppy Drive Controller
675	4.31
676	FIFO
677	First In, First Out
678	4.32
679	GPNV
680	General-Purpose NVRAM
681	4.33
682	I2O
683	Intelligent Input/Output
684	4.34
685	IEPS
686	Intermediate Entry Point Structure
687	4.35
688	IO
689	Input/Output

690	4.36
691	IRQ
692	Interrupt Request
693	4.37
694	ISA
695	Industry Standard Architecture
696	4.38
697	LIF
698	Low Insertion Force
699	4.39
700	LSB
701	Least-Significant Bit
702	4.40
703	MCA
704	Micro Channel Architecture
705	4.41
706	MOF
707	Managed Object Format
708	4.42
709	MSB
710	Most Significant Bit
711	4.43
712	NMI
713	Non-Maskable Interrupt
714	4.44
715	NV
716	Non-Volatile
717	4.45
718	NVRAM
719	Non-Volatile RAM
720	4.46
721	OEM
722	Original Equipment Manufacturer
723	4.47
724	OS
725	Operating System
726	4.48
727	PATA
728	Parallel ATA

729	4.49
730	PCI
731	Peripheral Component Interconnect
732	4.50
733	PCIe
734	Peripheral Component Interconnect Express (PCI Express)
735	4.51
736	PCMCIA
737	Personal Computer Memory Card International Association
738	4.52
739	PME
740	Power Management Event
741	4.53
742	PNP
743	Plug-And-Play
744	4.54
745	POST
746	Power-On Self-Test
747	4.55
748	PROM
749	Programmable ROM
750	4.56
751	PXE
752	Pre-boot Execution Environment
753	4.57
754	RAID
755	Redundant Array of Inexpensive Disks
756	4.58
757	RAM
758	Random-Access Memory
759	4.59
760	ROM
761	Read-Only Memory
762	4.60
763	RPM
764	Revolutions per Minute
765	4.61
766	RTC
767	Real-Time Clock

768	4.62
769	SAS
770	Serial-Attached SCSI
771	4.63
772	SATA
773	Serial ATA
774	4.64
775	SCSI
776	Small Computer System Interface
777	4.65
778	SDRAM
779	Synchronous DRAM
780	4.66
781	SIMM
782	Single In-line Memory Module
783	4.67
784	SKU
785	Stock-Keeping Unit
786	4.68
787	SMBIOS
788	System Management BIOS
789	4.69
790	SMBus
791	System Management Bus
792	4.70
793	SRAM
794	Static RAM
795	4.71
796	UEFI
797	Unified Extensible Firmware Interface
798	4.72
799	UPS
800	Uninterruptible Power Supply
801	4.73
802	USB
803	Universal Serial Bus
804	4.74
805	UUID
806	Universally Unique Identifier

807 **4.75**
808 **VESA**
809 Video Electronics Standards Association

810 **4.76**
811 **VL-VESA**
812 VESA Video Local Bus

813 **4.77**
814 **ZIF**
815 Zero Insertion Force

816 **5 Accessing SMBIOS information**

817 **5.1 General**

818 The only access method defined for the SMBIOS structures is a table-based method, defined in version
819 2.1 of this specification. It provides the SMBIOS structures as a packed list of data referenced by a table
820 entry point.

821 NOTE The Plug-and-Play function interface was deprecated in version 2.3.2 of this specification. It was completely
822 removed in version 2.7.

823 NOTE The Entry Point Structure and all SMBIOS structures assume a little-endian ordering convention unless
824 explicitly specified otherwise, such as multibyte numbers (WORD, DWORD, and so on). These structures are stored
825 with the low-order byte at the lowest address and the high-order byte at the highest address.

826 **5.2 Table convention**

827 The table convention allows the SMBIOS structures to be accessed under 32-bit and 64-bit protected-
828 mode operating systems, such as Microsoft® Windows XP®, Microsoft® Windows Server®, or Linux®.
829 This convention provides a searchable entry-point structure (which can be queried on EFI-based
830 systems) that contains a pointer to the packed SMBIOS structures.

831 The original SMBIOS 2.1 (32-bit) entry point, described in clause 5.2.1, allows the SMBIOS structure
832 table to reside anywhere in 32-bit physical address space (that is, fewer than 4 GB).

833 The SMBIOS 3.0 (64-bit) entry point, described in clause 5.2.2, allows the SMBIOS structure table to
834 reside anywhere in 64-bit memory.

835 An implementation may provide either the 32-bit entry point or the 64-bit entry point, or both. For
836 compatibility with existing SMBIOS parsers, an implementation should provide the 32-bit entry point.

837 If an implementation provides both a 32-bit and a 64-bit entry point, they must both report the same
838 SMBIOS major.minor specification version, and if they point to distinct SMBIOS structure tables, the 32-
839 bit table must be a consistent subset of the 64-bit table: for any structure type (between 0 and 125) that
840 exists in the 32-bit table, there must be a corresponding structure in the 64-bit table. The 64-bit table may
841 contain structure types not found in the 32-bit table.

842 See ANNEX B for pseudo-code using this convention.

843 NOTE 1 The table convention is required for SMBIOS version 2.2 and later implementations.

844 NOTE 2 The information that is present in the table-based structures is boot-time static, and SMBIOS consumers
845 should not expect the information to be updated during normal system operations, except for the *Log*
846 *Change Token* if implemented (see 7.16).

5.2.1 SMBIOS 2.1 (32-bit) Entry Point

The 32-bit SMBIOS Entry Point Structure is described in Table 1.

On non-UEFI systems, the 32-bit SMBIOS Entry Point structure, can be located by application software by searching for the anchor-string on paragraph (16-byte) boundaries within the physical memory address range 000F0000h to 000FFFFFFh. This entry point encapsulates an intermediate anchor string that is used by some existing DMI browsers.

On UEFI-based systems, the SMBIOS Entry Point structure can be located by looking in the EFI Configuration Table for the SMBIOS GUID (SMBIOS_TABLE_GUID, {EB9D2D31-2D88-11D3-9A16-0090273FC14D}) and using the associated pointer. See section 4.6 of the [UEFI Specification](#) for details. See section 2.3 of the [UEFI Specification](#) for how to report the containing memory type.

NOTE While the SMBIOS Major and Minor Versions (offsets 06h and 07h) currently duplicate the information that is present in the SMBIOS BCD Revision (offset 1Eh), they provide a path for future growth in this specification. The BCD Revision, for example, provides only a single digit for each of the major and minor version numbers.

Table 1 – SMBIOS 2.1 (32-bit) Entry Point structure

Offset	Name	Length	Description
00h	Anchor String	4 BYTES	_SM_, specified as four ASCII characters (5F 53 4D 5F).
04h	Entry Point Structure Checksum	BYTE	Checksum of the Entry Point Structure (EPS) This value, when added to all other bytes in the EPS, results in the value 00h (using 8-bit addition calculations). Values in the EPS are summed starting at offset 00h, for Entry Point Length bytes.
05h	Entry Point Length	BYTE	Length of the Entry Point Structure, starting with the Anchor String field, in bytes, currently 1Fh NOTE: This value was incorrectly stated in version 2.1 of this specification as 1Eh. Because of this, there might be version 2.1 implementations that use either the 1Eh or the 1Fh value, but version 2.2 or later implementations must use the 1Fh value.
06h	SMBIOS Major Version	BYTE	Major version of this specification implemented in the table structures (for example, the value is 0Ah for revision 10.22 and 02h for revision 2.1)
07h	SMBIOS Minor Version	BYTE	Minor version of this specification implemented in the table structures (for example, the value is 16h for revision 10.22 and 01h for revision 2.1)
08h	Maximum Structure Size	WORD	Size of the largest SMBIOS structure, in bytes, and encompasses the structure's formatted area and text strings
0Ah	Entry Point Revision	BYTE	EPS revision implemented in this structure and identifies the formatting of offsets 0Bh to 0Fh as follows: 00h Entry Point is based on SMBIOS 2.1 definition; formatted area is reserved and set to all 00h. 01h-FFh Reserved for assignment by this specification
0Bh - 0Fh	Formatted Area	5 BYTES	Value present in the Entry Point Revision field defines the interpretation to be placed upon these 5 bytes
10h	Intermediate Anchor String	5 BYTES	_DMI_, specified as five ASCII characters (5F 44 4D 49 5F). NOTE: This field is paragraph-aligned, to allow legacy DMI browsers to find this entry point within the SMBIOS Entry Point Structure.

Offset	Name	Length	Description
15h	Intermediate Checksum	BYTE	Checksum of Intermediate Entry Point Structure (IEPS). This value, when added to all other bytes in the IEPS, results in the value 00h (using 8-bit addition calculations). Values in the IEPS are summed starting at offset 10h, for 0Fh bytes.
16h	Structure Table Length	WORD	Total length of SMBIOS Structure Table, pointed to by the Structure Table Address, in bytes
18h	Structure Table Address	DWORD	32-bit physical starting address of the read-only SMBIOS Structure Table, which can start at any 32-bit address This area contains all of the SMBIOS structures fully packed together. These structures can then be parsed to produce exactly the same format as that returned from a Get SMBIOS Structure function call.
1Ch	Number of SMBIOS Structures	WORD	Total number of structures present in the SMBIOS Structure Table This is the value returned as NumStructures from the Get SMBIOS Information function.
1Eh	SMBIOS BCD Revision	BYTE	Indicates compliance with a revision of this specification It is a BCD value where the upper nibble indicates the major version and the lower nibble the minor version. For revision 2.1, the returned value is 21h. If the value is 00h, only the Major and Minor Versions in offsets 6 and 7 of the Entry Point Structure provide the version information.

5.2.2 SMBIOS 3.0 (64-bit) Entry Point

The 64-bit SMBIOS Entry Point Structure is described in Table 2.

On non-UEFI systems, the 64-bit SMBIOS Entry Point structure can be located by application software by searching for the anchor-string on paragraph (16-byte) boundaries within the physical memory address range 000F0000h to 000FFFFFh.

On UEFI-based systems, the SMBIOS Entry Point structure can be located by looking in the EFI Configuration Table for the SMBIOS 3.x GUID (SMBIOS3_TABLE_GUID, {F2FD1544-9794-4A2C-992E-E5BBCF20E394}) and using the associated pointer. See section 4.6 of the [UEFI Specification](#) for details. See section 2.3 of the [UEFI Specification](#) for how to report the containing memory type.

870

Table 2 – SMBIOS 3.0 (64-bit) Entry Point structure

Offset	Name	Length	Description
00h	Anchor String	5 BYTES	_SM3_, specified as five ASCII characters (5F 53 4D 33 5F).
05h	Entry Point Structure Checksum	BYTE	Checksum of the Entry Point Structure (EPS) This value, when added to all other bytes in the EPS, results in the value 00h (using 8-bit addition calculations). Values in the EPS are summed starting at offset 00h, for Entry Point Length bytes.
06h	Entry Point Length	BYTE	Length of the Entry Point Structure, starting with the Anchor String field, in bytes, currently 18h
07h	SMBIOS Major Version	BYTE	Major version of this specification implemented in the table structures (for example, the value is 0Ah for revision 10.22 and 02h for revision 2.1)
08h	SMBIOS Minor Version	BYTE	Minor version of this specification implemented in the table structures (for example, the value is 16h for revision 10.22 and 01h for revision 2.1)
09h	SMBIOS Docrev	BYTE	Identifies the docrev of this specification implemented in the table structures (for example, the value is 00h for revision 10.22.0 and 01h for revision 2.7.1).
0Ah	Entry Point Revision	BYTE	EPS revision implemented in this structure and identifies the formatting of offsets 0Bh and beyond as follows: 00h Reserved for assignment by this specification 01h Entry Point is based on SMBIOS 3.0 definition. 02h-FFh Reserved for assignment by this specification; offsets 0Ch-17h are defined per revision 01h
0Bh	Reserved	BYTE	Reserved for assignment by this specification, set to 0
0Ch	Structure table maximum size	DWORD	Maximum size of SMBIOS Structure Table, pointed to by the Structure Table Address, in bytes. The actual size is guaranteed to be less or equal to the maximum size.
10h	Structure table address	QWORD	The 64-bit physical starting address of the read-only SMBIOS Structure Table, which can start at any 64-bit address. This area contains all of the SMBIOS structures fully packed together.

871 6 SMBIOS structures

872 The total number of structures can be obtained from the SMBIOS Entry Point Structure (see 5.2). The
 873 System Information is presented to an application as a set of structures that are obtained by traversing
 874 the SMBIOS structure table referenced by the SMBIOS Entry Point Structure (see 5.2).

875 6.1 Structure standards

876 Each SMBIOS structure has a formatted section and an optional unformatted section. The formatted section
 877 of each structure begins with a 4-byte header. Remaining data in the formatted section is determined by
 878 the structure type, as is the overall length of the formatted section.

879 6.1.1 Structure evolution and usage guidelines

880 As the industry evolves, the structures defined in this specification will evolve. To ensure that the
 881 evolution occurs in a nondestructive fashion, the following guidelines must be followed:

- If a new field is added to an existing structure, that field is added at the end of the formatted area of that structure and the structure's *Length* field is increased by the new field's size.
- Any software that interprets a structure shall use the structure's *Length* field to determine the formatted area size for the structure rather than hard-coding or deriving the *Length* from a structure field.
- Each structure shall be terminated by a double-null (0000h), either directly following the formatted area (if no strings are present) or directly following the last string. This includes system- and OEM-specific structures and allows upper-level software to easily traverse the structure table. (See structure-termination examples later in this clause.)
- The unformed section of the structure is used for passing variable data such as text strings; see 6.1.3 for more information.
- When an enumerated field's values are controlled by the DMTF, new values can be used as soon as they are defined by the DMTF without requiring an update to this specification.
- Starting with version 2.3, each SMBIOS structure type has a *minimum* length — enabling the addition of new, but optional, fields to SMBIOS structures. In no case shall a structure's length result in a field being less than fully populated. For example, a Voltage Probe structure with *Length* of 15h is invalid because the *Nominal Value* field would not be fully specified.
- Software that interprets a structure field must verify that the structure's length is sufficient to encompass the optional field; if the length is insufficient, the optional field's value is *Unknown*. For example, if a Voltage Probe structure has a *Length* field of 14h, the probe's *Nominal Value* is *Unknown*. A Voltage Probe structure with *Length* greater than 14h always includes a *Nominal Value* field.

EXAMPLE 1: BIOS Information with strings:

```

BIOS_Info LABEL BYTE
db 0                ; Indicates BIOS Structure Type
db 13h              ; Length of information in bytes
dw ?                ; Reserved for handle
db 01h              ; String 1 is the Vendor Name
db 02h              ; String 2 is the BIOS version
dw 0E800h           ; BIOS Starting Address
db 03h              ; String 3 is the BIOS Build Date
db 1                ; Size of BIOS ROM is 128K (64K * (1 + 1))
dq BIOS_Char        ; BIOS Characteristics
db 0                ; BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1
db 'System BIOS Vendor Name',0 ;
db '4.04',0         ;
db '00/00/0000',0   ;
db 0                ; End of strings

```

EXAMPLE 2: BIOS Information without strings (example-only):

```

BIOS_Info LABEL BYTE
db 0                ; Indicates BIOS Structure Type
db 13h              ; Length of information in bytes
dw ?                ; Reserved for handle
db 00h              ; No Vendor Name provided
db 00h              ; No BIOS version provided
dw 0E800h           ; BIOS Starting Address

```

```

928 db 00h          ; No BIOS Build Date provided
929 db 1            ; Size of BIOS ROM is 128K (64K * (1 + 1))
930 dq BIOS_Char    ; BIOS Characteristics
931 db 0            ; BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1
932 dw 0000h        ; Structure terminator

```

933 6.1.2 Structure header format

934 Each SMBIOS structure begins with a four-byte header as Table 3 shows.

935 **Table 3 – Structure header format description**

Offset	Name	Length	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	Specifies the type of structure. Types 0 through 127 (7Fh) are reserved for and defined by this specification. Types 128 through 256 (80h to FFh) are available for system- and OEM-specific information.
01h	Length	BYTE	Specifies the length of the formatted area of the structure, starting at the Type field. The length of the structure's string-set is not included.
02h	Handle	WORD	Specifies the structure's handle, a unique 16-bit number in the range 0 to 0FFFEh (for version 2.0) or 0 to 0FEFFh (for version 2.1 and later). The handle numbers are not required to be contiguous. For version 2.1 and later, handle values in the range 0FF00h to 0FFFFh are reserved for use by this specification. ^[1] If the system configuration changes, a previously assigned handle might no longer exist. However, after a handle has been assigned by the BIOS, the BIOS cannot re-assign that handle number to another structure. Unless otherwise specified, when referring to another structure's handle, the value 0FFFFh is used to indicate that the referenced handle is not applicable or does not exist.
^[1] The UEFI Platform Initialization Specification reserves handle number FFEh for its EFI_SMBIOS_PROTOCOL.Add() function to mean "assign an unused handle number automatically." This number is not used for any other purpose by the SMBIOS specification.			

936 6.1.3 Text strings

937 Text strings associated with a given SMBIOS structure are appended directly after the formatted portion
938 of the structure. This method of returning string information eliminates the need for application software to
939 deal with pointers embedded in the SMBIOS structure. Each string is terminated with a null (00h) BYTE
940 and the set of strings is terminated with an additional null (00h) BYTE. When the formatted portion of an
941 SMBIOS structure references a string, it does so by specifying a non-zero string number within the
942 structure's string-set. For example, if a string field contains 02h, it references the second string following
943 the formatted portion of the SMBIOS structure. If a string field references no string, a null (0) is placed in
944 that string field. If the formatted portion of the structure contains string-reference fields and all the string
945 fields are set to 0 (no string references), the formatted section of the structure is followed by two null
946 (00h) BYTES. See 6.1.1 for a string-containing example.

947 Strings must be encoded as UTF-8 with no byte order mark (BOM). For compatibility with older SMBIOS
948 parsers, US-ASCII characters should be used.

949 NOTE There is no limit on the length of each individual text string. However, the length of the entire structure table
950 (including all strings) must be reported in the *Structure Table Length* field of the 32-bit Structure Table Entry Point
951 (see 5.2.1) and/or the *Structure Table Maximum Size* field of the 64-bit Structure Table Entry Point (see 5.2.2).

6.2 Required structures and data

Beginning with SMBIOS version 2.3, compliant SMBIOS implementations include the base set of required structures and data within those structures that Table 4 shows. For a detailed list of conformance guidelines, see ANNEX A.

NOTE 1 DIG64-compliant systems are only required to provide a type 1 structure (which includes the UUID); see section 4.6.2 of DIG64 for details.

NOTE 2 As of version 2.5 of this specification, structure type 20 is optional.

Table 4 – Required structures and data

Structure Name and Type	Data Requirements
BIOS Information (Type 0)	One and only one structure is present in the structure-table. <i>BIOS Version</i> and <i>BIOS Release Date</i> strings are non-null; the date field uses a 4-digit year (for example, 1999). All other fields reflect full BIOS support information.
System Information (Type 1)	<i>Manufacturer</i> and <i>Product Name</i> strings are non-null. <i>UUID</i> field identifies the system's non-zero UUID value. <i>Wake-up Type</i> field identifies the wake-up source and cannot be Unknown. One and only one structure is present in the structure-table.
System Enclosure (Type 3)	<i>Manufacturer</i> string is non-null; the <i>Type</i> field identifies the type of enclosure. (Unknown is disallowed.)
Processor Information (Type 4)	One structure is required for each system processor. The presence of two structures with the <i>Processor Type</i> field set to <i>Central Processor</i> , for instance, identifies that the system is capable of dual-processor operations. <i>Socket Designation</i> string is non-null. <i>Processor Type</i> , <i>Max Speed</i> , and <i>Processor Upgrade</i> fields are all set to "known" values (that is, the Unknown value is disallowed for each field). If the associated processor is present (that is, the <i>CPU Socket Populated</i> sub-field of the <i>Status</i> field indicates that the socket is populated), the <i>Processor Manufacturer</i> string is non-null and the <i>Processor Family</i> , <i>Current Speed</i> , and <i>CPU Status</i> sub-field of the <i>Status</i> field are all set to "known" values. Each of the <i>Lx Cache Handle</i> fields is either set to 0xFFFF (no further cache description) or references a valid <i>Cache Information</i> structure.
Cache Information (Type 7)	One structure is required for each cache that is external to the processor. <i>Socket Designation</i> string is non-null if the cache is external to the processor. If the cache is present (that is, the <i>Installed Size</i> is non-zero), the <i>Cache Configuration</i> field is set to a "known" value (that is, the Unknown value is disallowed).
System Slots (Type 9)	One structure is required for each upgradeable system slot. A structure is not required if the slot must be populated for proper system operation (for example, the system contains a single memory-card slot). <i>Slot Designation</i> string is non-null. <i>Slot Type</i> , <i>Slot Data Bus Width</i> , <i>Slot ID</i> , and <i>Slot Characteristics 1 & 2</i> are all set to "known" values. If device presence is detectable within the slot (for example, PCI), the <i>Current Usage</i> field must be set to either <i>Available</i> or <i>In-use</i> . Otherwise (for example, ISA), the Unknown value for the field is also allowed.
Physical Memory Array (Type 16)	One structure is required for the system memory. <i>Location</i> , <i>Use</i> , and <i>Memory Error Correction</i> are all set to "known" values. Either <i>Maximum Capacity</i> or <i>Extended Maximum Capacity</i> must be set to a known, non-zero value. <i>Number of Memory Devices</i> is non-zero and identifies the number of <i>Memory Device</i> structures that are associated with this <i>Physical Memory Array</i> .

Structure Name and Type	Data Requirements
Memory Device (Type 17)	<p>One structure is required for each socketed system-memory device, whether or not the socket is currently populated; if the system includes soldered system-memory, one additional structure is required to identify that memory device.</p> <p><i>Device Locator</i> string is set to a non-null value. <i>Memory Array Handle</i> contains the handle associated with the <i>Physical Memory Array</i> structure to which this device belongs. <i>Data Width</i>, <i>Size</i>, <i>Form Factor</i>, and <i>Device Set</i> are all set to "known" values. If the device is present (for instance, <i>Size</i> is non-zero), the <i>Total Width</i> field is not set to 0xFFFF (Unknown).</p>
Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19)	<p>One structure is required for each contiguous block of memory addresses mapped to a <i>Physical Memory Array</i>.</p> <p>Either the pair of <i>Starting Address</i> and <i>Ending Address</i> is set to a valid address range or the pair of <i>Extended Starting Address</i> and <i>Extended Ending Address</i> is set to a valid address range. If the pair of <i>Starting Address</i> and <i>Ending Address</i> is used, <i>Ending Address</i> must be larger than <i>Starting Address</i>. If the pair of <i>Extended Starting Address</i> and <i>Extended Ending Address</i> is used, <i>Extended Ending Address</i> must be larger than <i>Extended Starting Address</i>. Each structure's address range is unique and non-overlapping. <i>Memory Array Handle</i> references a <i>Physical Memory Array</i> structure. <i>Partition Width</i> is non-zero.</p>
System Boot Information (Type 32)	Structure's length is at least 0x0B (for instance, at least one byte of <i>System Boot Status</i> is provided).

6.3 SMBIOS fields and CIM MOF properties

Many of the enumerated values are shared between SMBIOS fields and Common Information Model (CIM) MOF properties. Table 5 identifies the relationships; any additions to these enumerated lists should be reflected in both documents by submitting change requests to schema-sc@dmf.org and smbios@dmf.org for the CIM-related and SMBIOS-related updates, respectively. Any other enumerated value identified in this specification is controlled by this specification; change requests should be sent to smbios@dmf.org.

Table 5 – Relationship between SMBIOS fields and CIM MOF properties

Name	Clause	MOF Class.Property
Baseboard	7.3.1	<p>Originally, the baseboard feature flags mapped to CIM properties CIM_PhysicalPackage.HotSwappable, CIM_PhysicalPackage.Replaceable, and CIM_PhysicalPackage.Removable. These properties are deprecated and replaced with CIM_PhysicalPackage.RemovalConditions.</p> <p>Cimicid. RequiresDaughterCard CIM_Card.HostingBoard</p>
Enclosure or Chassis Type	7.4.1	CIM_Chassis.ChassisPackageType
Processor Type	7.5.1	CIM defines a CIM_Processor.Role property, which is a free-form string.
Processor Family	7.5.2	<p>CIM_Processor.Family CIM_ArchitectureCheck.ArchitectureType</p>
Processor Upgrade	7.5.5	CIM_Processor.UpgradeMethod
Processor Characteristics	7.5.9	CIM_Processor.EnabledProcessorCharacteristics (values are different)

Name	Clause	MOF Class.Property
System Cache Type	7.8.4	CIM_AssociatedCacheMemory.CacheType
Cache Associativity	7.8.5	CIM_AssociatedCacheMemory.Associativity
Slot Data Bus Width	7.10.2	CIM_Slot.MaxDataWidth
Slot Current Usage	7.10.3	CIM handles slot population more explicitly than SMBIOS or DMI, by using a CIM_CardInSlot class to associate the card (CIM_Card) with the slot (CIM_Slot) into which it is inserted.
Memory Array Location	7.17.1	CIM handles memory location more specifically than SMBIOS or DMI, by using a CIM_AssociatedMemory class to associate the memory (CIM_Memory) with the device on which it is installed.
Memory Array Use	7.17.2	CIM handles memory array use more specifically than SMBIOS or DMI, by defining classes that inherit from CIM_Memory to define the specific use (for example, CIM_CacheMemory or CIM_NonVolatileStorage).
Memory Array Error Correction Types	7.17.3	CIM_Memory.ErrorMethodology CIM maps memory error correction types into string values rather than enumerations.
Memory Device Form Factor	7.18.1	CIM_PhysicalMemory.FormFactor is inherited from CIM_Chip.FormFactor and uses a different enumeration than SMBIOS.
Memory Device Type	7.18.2	CIM_PhysicalMemory.MemoryType uses a different enumeration than SMBIOS.
Memory Error Type	7.19.1	CIM_MemoryError.ErrorInfo values 0Ch-0Eh have no match in the CIM_MemoryError.ErrorInfo property; instead, they are reported through CIM_MemoryError.CorrectableError (Boolean).
Memory Error Operation	7.19.3	CIM_MemoryError.Access
Pointing Device Type	7.22.1	CIM_PointingDevice.PointingType
Portable Battery Device Chemistry	7.23.1	CIM_Battery.Chemistry
Power Supply Type	7.40.1	Linear/switching is reported through CIM_PowerSupply.IsSwitchingSupply (Boolean).
Power Supply Input Voltage Range Switching	7.40.1	CIM_PowerSupply.TypeOfRangeSwitching

7 Structure definitions

7.1 BIOS Information (Type 0)

Table 6 shows the BIOS Information structure.

Table 6 – BIOS Information (Type 0) structure

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	0	BIOS Information indicator

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	Varies	12h + number of <i>BIOS Characteristics Extension Bytes</i> . If no Extension Bytes are used the Length is 12h. For version 2.1 and 2.2 implementations, the length is 13h because one extension byte is defined. For version 2.3 and later implementations, the length is at least 14h because two extension bytes are defined. For version 2.4 to 3.0, implementations, the length is at least 18h because bytes 14-17h are defined. For version 3.1 and later implementations, the length is at least 1Ah because bytes 14-19h are defined.
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	2.0+	Vendor	BYTE	STRING	String number of the BIOS Vendor's Name.
05h	2.0+	BIOS Version	BYTE	STRING	String number of the BIOS Version. This value is a free-form string that may contain Core and OEM version information.
06h	2.0+	BIOS Starting Address Segment	WORD	Varies	Segment location of BIOS starting address (for example, 0E800h). When not applicable, such as on UEFI-based systems, this value is set to 0000h. NOTE: The size of the runtime BIOS image can be computed by subtracting the Starting Address Segment from 10000h and multiplying the result by 16.
08h	2.0+	BIOS Release Date	BYTE	STRING	String number of the BIOS release date. The date string, if supplied, is in either mm/dd/yy or mm/dd/yyyy format. If the year portion of the string is two digits, the year is assumed to be 19yy. NOTE: The mm/dd/yyyy format is required for SMBIOS version 2.3 and later.
09h	2.0+	BIOS ROM Size	BYTE	Varies (n)	Size (n) where $64K * (n+1)$ is the size of the physical device containing the BIOS, in bytes. FFh - size is 16MB or greater, see <i>Extended BIOS ROM Size</i> for actual size
0Ah	2.0+	BIOS Characteristics	QWORD	Bit Field	Defines which functions the BIOS supports: PCI, PCMCIA, Flash, and so on. (see 7.1.1).
12h	2.4+	BIOS Characteristics Extension Bytes	Zero or more BYTES	Bit Field	Optional space reserved for future supported functions. The number of Extension Bytes that is present is indicated by the Length in offset 1 minus 12h. See 7.1.2 for extensions defined for version 2.1 and later implementations. For version 2.4 and later implementations, two BIOS Characteristics Extension Bytes are defined (12-13h) and bytes 14-17h are also defined.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
14h	2.4+	System BIOS Major Release	BYTE	Varies	Identifies the major release of the System BIOS; for example, the value is 0Ah for revision 10.22 and 02h for revision 2.1. This field or the System BIOS Minor Release field or both are updated each time a System BIOS update for a given system is released. If the system does not support the use of this field, the value is 0FFh for both this field and the System BIOS Minor Release field.
15h	2.4+	System BIOS Minor Release	BYTE	Varies	Identifies the minor release of the System BIOS; for example, the value is 16h for revision 10.22 and 01h for revision 2.1.
16h	2.4+	Embedded Controller Firmware Major Release	BYTE	Varies	Identifies the major release of the embedded controller firmware; for example, the value would be 0Ah for revision 10.22 and 02h for revision 2.1. This field or the <i>Embedded Controller Firmware Minor Release</i> field or both are updated each time an embedded controller firmware update for a given system is released. If the system does not have field upgradeable embedded controller firmware, the value is 0FFh.
17h	2.4+	Embedded Controller Firmware Minor Release	BYTE	Varies	Identifies the minor release of the embedded controller firmware; for example, the value is 16h for revision 10.22 and 01h for revision 2.1. If the system does not have field upgradeable embedded controller firmware, the value is 0FFh.
18h	3.1+	Extended BIOS ROM Size	WORD	Bit Field	Extended size of the physical device(s) containing the BIOS, rounded up if needed. Bits 15:14 Unit 00b - megabytes 01b - gigabytes 10b - reserved 11b - reserved Bits 13:0 Size Examples: a 16 MB device would be represented as 0010h. A 48 GB device set would be represented as 0100_0000_0011_0000b or 4030h.

972 7.1.1 BIOS Characteristics

973 Table 7 shows the BIOS Characteristics layout.

974 **Table 7 – BIOS Characteristics**

QWORD Bit Position	Meaning If Set
Bit 0	Reserved.

QWORD Bit Position	Meaning If Set
Bit 1	Reserved.
Bit 2	Unknown.
Bit 3	BIOS Characteristics are not supported.
Bit 4	ISA is supported.
Bit 5	MCA is supported.
Bit 6	EISA is supported.
Bit 7	PCI is supported.
Bit 8	PC card (PCMCIA) is supported.
Bit 9	Plug and Play is supported.
Bit 10	APM is supported.
Bit 11	BIOS is upgradeable (Flash).
Bit 12	BIOS shadowing is allowed.
Bit 13	VL-VESA is supported.
Bit 14	ESCD support is available.
Bit 15	Boot from CD is supported.
Bit 16	Selectable boot is supported.
Bit 17	BIOS ROM is socketed (e.g., PLCC or SOP socket).
Bit 18	Boot from PC card (PCMCIA) is supported.
Bit 19	EDD specification is supported.
Bit 20	Int 13h — Japanese floppy for NEC 9800 1.2 MB (3.5", 1K bytes/sector, 360 RPM) is supported.
Bit 21	Int 13h — Japanese floppy for Toshiba 1.2 MB (3.5", 360 RPM) is supported.
Bit 22	Int 13h — 5.25" / 360 KB floppy services are supported.
Bit 23	Int 13h — 5.25" / 1.2 MB floppy services are supported.
Bit 24	Int 13h — 3.5" / 720 KB floppy services are supported.
Bit 25	Int 13h — 3.5" / 2.88 MB floppy services are supported.
Bit 26	Int 5h, print screen Service is supported.
Bit 27	Int 9h, 8042 keyboard services are supported.
Bit 28	Int 14h, serial services are supported.
Bit 29	Int 17h, printer services are supported.
Bit 30	Int 10h, CGA/Mono Video Services are supported.
Bit 31	NEC PC-98.
Bits 32:47	Reserved for BIOS vendor.
Bits 48:63	Reserved for system vendor.

975 7.1.2 BIOS Characteristics Extension Bytes

976 NOTE All Characteristics Extension Bytes are reserved for assignment through this specification.

977 7.1.2.1 BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1

978 Table 8 shows the BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1 layout. This information, available for SMBIOS
 979 version 2.1 and later, appears at offset 12h within the BIOS Information structure.

Table 8 – BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1

Byte Bit Position	Meaning If Set
Bit 0	ACPI is supported.
Bit 1	USB Legacy is supported.
Bit 2	AGP is supported.
Bit 3	I2O boot is supported.
Bit 4	LS-120 SuperDisk boot is supported.
Bit 5	ATAPI ZIP drive boot is supported.
Bit 6	1394 boot is supported.
Bit 7	Smart battery is supported.

7.1.2.2 BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 2

Table 9 shows the BIOS Characteristics for Extension Byte 2 layout. This information, available for SMBIOS version 2.3 and later, appears at offset 13h within the BIOS Information structure.

Table 9 – BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 2

Byte Bit Position	Meaning If Set
Bit 0	BIOS Boot Specification is supported.
Bit 1	Function key-initiated network service boot is supported. When function key-uninitiated network service boot is not supported, a network adapter option ROM may choose to offer this functionality on its own, thus offering this capability to legacy systems. When the function is supported, the network adapter option ROM shall not offer this capability.
Bit 2	Enable targeted content distribution. The manufacturer has ensured that the SMBIOS data is useful in identifying the computer for targeted delivery of model-specific software and firmware content through third-party content distribution services.
Bit 3	UEFI Specification is supported.
Bit 4	SMBIOS table describes a virtual machine. (If this bit is not set, no inference can be made about the virtuality of the system.)
Bit 5	Manufacturing mode is supported. (Manufacturing mode is a special boot mode, not normally available to end users, that modifies BIOS features and settings for use while the computer is being manufactured and tested.)
Bit 6	Manufacturing mode is enabled.
Bit 7	Reserved for future assignment by this specification.

7.2 System Information (Type 1)

The information in this structure defines attributes of the overall system and is intended to be associated with the *Component ID* group of the system's MIF. An SMBIOS implementation is associated with a single system instance and contains one and only one System Information (Type 1) structure. Table 10 shows the contents of this structure.

990

Table 10 – System Information (Type 1) structure

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	1	System Information indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	08h or 19h	Length dependent on version supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 08h for 2.0 19h for 2.1 – 2.3.4 1Bh for 2.4 and later
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	2.0+	Manufacturer	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
05h	2.0+	Product Name	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
06h	2.0+	Version	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
07h	2.0+	Serial Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
08h	2.1+	UUID	16 BYTEs	Varies	Universal unique ID number; see 7.2.1.
18h	2.1+	Wake-up Type	BYTE	ENUM	Identifies the event that caused the system to power up. See 7.2.2.
19h	2.4+	SKU Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string This text string identifies a particular computer configuration for sale. It is sometimes also called a product ID or purchase order number. This number is frequently found in existing fields, but there is no standard format. Typically for a given system board from a given OEM, there are tens of unique processor, memory, hard drive, and optical drive configurations.
1Ah	2.4+	Family	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string This text string identifies the family to which a particular computer belongs. A family refers to a set of computers that are similar but not identical from a hardware or software point of view. Typically, a family is composed of different computer models, which have different configurations and pricing points. Computers in the same family often have similar branding and cosmetic features.

991 **7.2.1 System — UUID**

992 A UUID is an identifier that is designed to be unique across both time and space. It requires no central
993 registration process. The UUID is 128 bits long. Its format is described in [RFC4122](#), but the actual field
994 contents are opaque and not significant to the SMBIOS specification, which is only concerned with the
995 byte order. Table 11 shows the field names; these field names, particularly for multiplexed fields, follow
996 historical practice.

997

Table 11 – UUID byte order and RFC4122 field names

Offset	RFC 4122 Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	time_low	DWORD	Varies	Low field of the timestamp
04h	time_mid	WORD	Varies	Middle field of the timestamp
06h	time_hi_and_version	WORD	Varies	High field of the timestamp multiplexed with the version number
08h	clock_seq_hi_and_reserved	BYTE	Varies	High field of the clock sequence multiplexed with the variant
09h	clock_seq_low	BYTE	Varies	Low field of the clock sequence
0Ah	Node	6 BYTES	Varies	Spatially unique node identifier

998 Although [RFC4122](#) recommends network byte order for all fields, the PC industry (including the [ACPI](#),
 999 [UEFI](#), and Microsoft specifications) has consistently used little-endian byte encoding for the first three
 1000 fields: *time_low*, *time_mid*, *time_hi_and_version*. The same encoding, also known as *wire format*, should
 1001 also be used for the SMBIOS representation of the UUID.

1002 The UUID {00112233-4455-6677-8899-AABBCCDDEEFF} would thus be represented as:

1003 33 22 11 00 55 44 77 66 88 99 AA BB CC DD EE FF.

1004 If the value is all FFh, the ID is not currently present in the system, but it can be set. If the value is all 00h,
 1005 the ID is not present in the system.

1006 7.2.2 System — Wake-up Type

1007 Table 12 describes the byte values for the System — Wake-up Type field.

1008 Table 12 – System: Wake-up Type field

Byte Value	Meaning
00h	Reserved
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	APM Timer
04h	Modem Ring
05h	LAN Remote
06h	Power Switch
07h	PCI PME#
08h	AC Power Restored

1009 7.3 Baseboard (or Module) Information (Type 2)

1010 As Table 13 shows, the information in this structure defines attributes of a system baseboard (for
 1011 example, a motherboard, planar, server blade, or other standard system module).

1012 NOTE If more than one Type 2 structure is provided by an SMBIOS implementation, each structure shall include the
 1013 *Number of Contained Object Handles* and *Contained Object Handles* fields to specify which system elements are
 1014 contained on which boards. If a single Type 2 structure is provided and the contained object information is not

1015 present¹, or if no Type 2 structure is provided, all system elements identified by the SMBIOS implementation are
 1016 associated with a single motherboard.

1017 **Table 13 – Baseboard (or Module) Information (Type 2) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	2	Baseboard Information indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, at least 08h
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Manufacturer	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
05h	Product	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
06h	Version	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
07h	Serial Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
08h	Asset Tag	BYTE	STRING	Number of a null-terminated string
09h	Feature Flags	BYTE	Bit Field	Collection of flags that identify features of this baseboard; see 7.3.1
0Ah	Location in Chassis	BYTE	STRING	Number of a null-terminated string that describes this board's location within the chassis referenced by the <i>Chassis Handle</i> (described below in this table) NOTE: This field supports a CIM_Container class mapping where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LocationWithinContainer is this field. • GroupComponent is the chassis referenced by Chassis Handle. • PartComponent is this baseboard.
0Bh	Chassis Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the chassis in which this board resides (see 7.4)
0Dh	Board Type	BYTE	ENUM	Type of board (see 7.3.2)
0Eh	Number of Contained Object Handles (n)	BYTE	Varies	Number (0 to 255) of <i>Contained Object Handles</i> that follow
0Fh	Contained Object Handles	n WORDs	Varies	List of handles of other structures (for example, Baseboard, Processor, Port, System Slots, Memory Device) that are contained by this baseboard

1018 7.3.1 Baseboard — feature flags

1019 Table 14 shows the baseboard feature flags.

1020 NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with these bit fields.

¹ This information is "not present" if either the *Length* of the Type 2 structure is less than 14 (0Eh) or the *Number of Contained Object Handles* field at offset 0Dh is set to 0.

1021

Table 14 – Baseboard: feature flags

Bit Position(s)	Description
7:5	Reserved for future definition by this specification; set to 000b.
4	Set to 1 if the board is hot swappable; it is possible to replace the board with a physically different but equivalent board while power is applied to the board. The board is inherently replaceable and removable.
3	Set to 1 if the board is replaceable; it is possible to replace (either as a field repair or as an upgrade) the board with a physically different board. The board is inherently removable.
2	Set to 1 if the board is removable; it is designed to be taken in and out of the chassis without impairing the function of the chassis.
1	Set to 1 if the board requires at least one daughter board or auxiliary card to function properly.
0	Set to 1 if the board is a hosting board (for example, a motherboard).

1022 7.3.2 Baseboard — Board Type

1023 Table 15 shows the byte values for the Baseboard — Board Type field.

1024 NOTE These enumerations are also used within the System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) structure's *Contained*
 1025 *Element* record (see 7.4).

1026

Table 15 – Baseboard: Board Type

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Unknown
02h	Other
03h	Server Blade
04h	Connectivity Switch
05h	System Management Module
06h	Processor Module
07h	I/O Module
08h	Memory Module
09h	Daughter board
0Ah	Motherboard (includes processor, memory, and I/O)
0Bh	Processor/Memory Module
0Ch	Processor/IO Module
0Dh	Interconnect board

1027 7.4 System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3)

1028 The information in this structure (see Table 16) defines attributes of the system's mechanical
 1029 enclosure(s). For example, if a system included a separate enclosure for its peripheral devices, two
 1030 structures would be returned: one for the main system enclosure and the second for the peripheral device
 1031 enclosure. The additions to this structure in version 2.1 of this specification support the population of the
 1032 CIM_Chassis class.

1033

Table 16 – System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) structure

Offset	Specification Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	3	System Enclosure indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	Varies	09h for version 2.0 implementations or a minimum of 0Dh for version 2.1 and later implementations
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	2.0+	Manufacturer	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
05h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	Varies	Bit 7 Chassis lock is present if 1. Otherwise, either a lock is not present, or it is unknown if the enclosure has a lock. Bits 6:0 Enumeration value; see below.
06h	2.0+	Version	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
07h	2.0+	Serial Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
08h	2.0+	Asset Tag Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
09h	2.1+	Boot-up State	BYTE	ENUM	State of the enclosure when it was last booted; see 7.4.2 for definitions
0Ah	2.1+	Power Supply State	BYTE	ENUM	State of the enclosure's power supply (or supplies) when last booted; see 7.4.2 for definitions
0Bh	2.1+	Thermal State	BYTE	ENUM	Thermal state of the enclosure when last booted; see 7.4.2 for definitions
0Ch	2.1+	Security Status	BYTE	ENUM	Physical security status of the enclosure when last booted; see 7.4.3 for definitions
0Dh	2.3+	OEM-defined	DWORD	Varies	OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information
11h	2.3+	Height	BYTE	Varies	Height of the enclosure, in 'U's A U is a standard unit of measure for the height of a rack or rack-mountable component and is equal to 1.75 inches or 4.445 cm. A value of 00h indicates that the enclosure height is unspecified.
12h	2.3+	Number of Power Cords	BYTE	Varies	Number of power cords associated with the enclosure or chassis A value of 00h indicates that the number is unspecified.

Offset	Specification Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
13h	2.3+	Contained Element Count (n)	BYTE	Varies	Number of <i>Contained Element</i> records that follow, in the range 0 to 255 Each <i>Contained Element</i> group comprises <i>m</i> bytes, as specified by the <i>Contained Element Record Length</i> field that follows. If no <i>Contained Elements</i> are included, this field is set to 0.
14h	2.3+	Contained Element Record Length (m)	BYTE	Varies	Byte length of each <i>Contained Element</i> record that follows, in the range 0 to 255 If no <i>Contained Elements</i> are included, this field is set to 0. For version 2.3.2 and later of this specification, this field is set to at least 03h when <i>Contained Elements</i> are specified.
15h	2.3+	Contained Elements	n * m BYTES	Varies	Elements, possibly defined by other SMBIOS structures, present in this chassis; see 7.4.4 for definitions
15h + n*m	2.7+	SKU Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string describing the chassis or enclosure SKU number

1034 7.4.1 System Enclosure or Chassis Types

1035 Table 17 shows the byte values for the System Enclosure or Chassis Types field.

1036 NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1037 Table 17 – System Enclosure or Chassis Types

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Desktop
04h	Low Profile Desktop
05h	Pizza Box
06h	Mini Tower
07h	Tower
08h	Portable
09h	Laptop
0Ah	Notebook
0Bh	Hand Held

Byte Value	Meaning
0Ch	Docking Station
0Dh	All in One
0Eh	Sub Notebook
0Fh	Space-saving
10h	Lunch Box
11h	Main Server Chassis
12h	Expansion Chassis
13h	SubChassis
14h	Bus Expansion Chassis
15h	Peripheral Chassis
16h	RAID Chassis
17h	Rack Mount Chassis
18h	Sealed-case PC
19h	<p>Multi-system chassis When this value is specified by an SMBIOS implementation, the physical chassis associated with this structure supports multiple, independently reporting physical systems—regardless of the chassis' current configuration. Systems in the same physical chassis are required to report the same value in this structure's Serial Number field.</p> <p>For a chassis that may also be configured as either a single system or multiple physical systems, the multi-system chassis value is reported even if the chassis is currently configured as a single system. This allows management applications to recognize the multi-system potential of the chassis.</p>
1Ah	Compact PCI
1Bh	Advanced TCA
1Ch	<p>Blade An SMBIOS implementation for a Blade would contain a Type 3 Chassis structure for the individual Blade system as well as one for the Blade Enclosure that completes the Blade system.</p>
1Dh	<p>Blade Enclosure A Blade Enclosure is a specialized chassis that contains a set of Blades. It provides much of the non-core computing infrastructure for a set of Blades (power, cooling, networking, and so on). A Blade Enclosure may itself reside inside a Rack or be a standalone chassis.</p>
1Eh	Tablet
1Fh	Convertible
20h	Detachable
21h	IoT Gateway
22h	Embedded PC
23h	Mini PC
24h	Stick PC

7.4.2 System Enclosure or Chassis States

Table 18 shows the byte values for the System Enclosure or Chassis States field.

1040

Table 18 – System Enclosure or Chassis States

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Safe
04h	Warning
05h	Critical
06h	Non-recoverable

1041 7.4.3 System Enclosure or Chassis Security Status

1042 Table 19 shows the byte values for the System Enclosure or Chassis Security Status field.

1043

Table 19 – System Enclosure or Chassis Security Status field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	None
04h	External interface locked out
05h	External interface enabled

1044 7.4.4 System Enclosure or Chassis — Contained Elements

1045 Each *Contained Element* record consists of sub-fields that further describe elements contained by the
 1046 chassis, as Table 20 shows. Relative offset and size of fields within each record shall remain the same in
 1047 future revisions to this specification, but new fields might be added to the end of the current definitions.

1048

Table 20 – System Enclosure or Chassis: Contained Elements

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description						
00h	2.3+	Contained Element Type	BYTE	Bit Field	<p>Specifies the type of element associated with this record:</p> <table><tr><th>Bit(s)</th><th>Meaning</th></tr><tr><td>7</td><td><u>Type Select</u>. Identifies whether the Type contains an SMBIOS structure type enumeration (1) or an SMBIOS Baseboard Type enumeration (0).</td></tr><tr><td>6:0</td><td><u>Type</u>. Specifies either an SMBIOS Board Type enumeration (see 7.3.2 for definitions) or an SMBIOS structure type, dependent on the setting of the Type Select.</td></tr></table> <p>For example, a contained Power Supply is specified as A7h (1 0100111b) — the MSB is 1, so the remaining seven bits (27h = 39) represent an SMBIOS structure type; structure type 39 represents a System Power Supply. A contained Server Blade is specified as 03h — the MSB is 0, so the remaining seven bits represent an SMBIOS board type; board type 03h represents a Server Blade.</p>	Bit(s)	Meaning	7	<u>Type Select</u> . Identifies whether the Type contains an SMBIOS structure type enumeration (1) or an SMBIOS Baseboard Type enumeration (0).	6:0	<u>Type</u> . Specifies either an SMBIOS Board Type enumeration (see 7.3.2 for definitions) or an SMBIOS structure type, dependent on the setting of the Type Select.
Bit(s)	Meaning										
7	<u>Type Select</u> . Identifies whether the Type contains an SMBIOS structure type enumeration (1) or an SMBIOS Baseboard Type enumeration (0).										
6:0	<u>Type</u> . Specifies either an SMBIOS Board Type enumeration (see 7.3.2 for definitions) or an SMBIOS structure type, dependent on the setting of the Type Select.										
01h	2.3+	Contained Element Minimum	BYTE	Varies	Specifies the minimum number of the element type that can be installed in the chassis for the chassis to properly operate, in the range 0 to 254. The value 255 (0FFh) is reserved for future definition by this specification.						
02h	2.3+	Contained Element Maximum	BYTE	Varies	Specifies the maximum number of the element type that can be installed in the chassis, in the range 1 to 255. The value 0 is reserved for future definition by this specification.						

1049 7.5 Processor Information (Type 4)

1050 The information in this structure (see Table 21) defines the attributes of a single processor; a separate
 1051 structure instance is provided for each system processor socket/slot. For example, a system with an
 1052 IntelDX2™ processor would have a single structure instance while a system with an IntelSX2™ processor
 1053 would have a structure to describe the main CPU and a second structure to describe the 80487 co-
 1054 processor.

1055 NOTE One structure is provided for each processor instance in a system. For example, a system that supports up to
 1056 two processors includes two *Processor Information* structures — even if only one processor is currently installed.
 1057 Software that interprets the SMBIOS information can count the *Processor Information* structures to determine the
 1058 maximum possible configuration of the system.

1059 Table 21 – Processor Information (Type 4) structure

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	4	Processor Information indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length is 1Ah for version 2.0 implementations; 23h for 2.3; 28h for 2.5; 2Ah for 2.6; 30h for 3.0; and 32h for version 3.6 and later implementations.
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
04h	2.0+	Socket Designation	BYTE	STRING	String number for Reference Designation EXAMPLE: 'J202',0
05h	2.0+	Processor Type	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.5.1.
06h	2.0+	Processor Family	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.5.2.
07h	2.0+	Processor Manufacturer	BYTE	STRING	String number of Processor Manufacturer
08h	2.0+	Processor ID	QWORD	Varies	Raw processor identification data See 7.5.3 for details.
10h	2.0+	Processor Version	BYTE	STRING	String number describing the Processor
11h	2.0+	Voltage	BYTE	Varies	See 7.5.4.
12h	2.0+	External Clock	WORD	Varies	External Clock Frequency, in MHz If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0.
14h	2.0+	Max Speed	WORD	Varies	Maximum processor speed (in MHz) supported by the system for this processor socket 0E9h is for a 233 MHz processor. If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0. NOTE: This field identifies a capability for the system, not the processor itself.
16h	2.0+	Current Speed	WORD	Varies	Same format as Max Speed NOTE: This field identifies the processor's speed at system boot; the processor may support more than one speed.
18h	2.0+	Status	BYTE	Varies	Bit 7 Reserved, must be zero Bit 6 CPU Socket Populated 1 – CPU Socket Populated 0 – CPU Socket Unpopulated Bits 5:3 Reserved, must be zero Bits 2:0 CPU Status 0h – Unknown 1h – CPU Enabled 2h – CPU Disabled by User through BIOS Setup 3h – CPU Disabled By BIOS (POST Error) 4h – CPU is Idle, waiting to be enabled. 5-6h – Reserved 7h – Other
19h	2.0+	Processor Upgrade	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.5.5.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
1Ah	2.1+	L1 Cache Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle of a Cache Information structure that defines the attributes of the primary (Level 1) cache for this processor For version 2.1 and version 2.2 implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the processor has no L1 cache. For version 2.3 and later implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the Cache Information structure is not provided. ^[1]
1Ch	2.1+	L2 Cache Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle of a Cache Information structure that defines the attributes of the secondary (Level 2) cache for this processor For version 2.1 and version 2.2 implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the processor has no L2 cache. For version 2.3 and later implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the Cache Information structure is not provided. ^[1]
1Eh	2.1+	L3 Cache Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle of a Cache Information structure that defines the attributes of the tertiary (Level 3) cache for this processor For version 2.1 and version 2.2 implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the processor has no L3 cache. For version 2.3 and later implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the Cache Information structure is not provided. ^[1]
20h	2.3+	Serial Number	BYTE	STRING	String number for the serial number of this processor This value is set by the manufacturer and normally not changeable.
21h	2.3+	Asset Tag	BYTE	STRING	String number for the asset tag of this processor
22h	2.3+	Part Number	BYTE	STRING	String number for the part number of this processor This value is set by the manufacturer and normally not changeable.
23h	2.5+	Core Count	BYTE	Varies	Number of cores per processor socket See 7.5.6. If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0. For core counts of 256 or greater, the <i>Core Count</i> field is set to FFh and the <i>Core Count 2</i> field is set to the number of cores.
24h	2.5+	Core Enabled	BYTE	Varies	Number of enabled cores per processor socket See 7.5.7. If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0. For core counts of 256 or greater, the <i>Core Enabled</i> field is set to FFh and the <i>Core Enabled 2</i> field is set to the number of enabled cores.
25h	2.5+	Thread Count	BYTE	Varies	Number of threads per processor socket See 7.5.8. If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0. For thread counts of 256 or greater, the <i>Thread Count</i> field is set to FFh and the <i>Thread Count 2</i> field is set to the number of threads.
26h	2.5+	Processor Characteristics	WORD	Bit Field	Defines which functions the processor supports See 7.5.9.
28h	2.6+	Processor Family 2	WORD	Enum	See 7.5.2.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
2Ah	3.0+	Core Count 2	WORD	Varies	<p>Number of Cores per processor socket. Supports core counts >255. If this field is present, it holds the core count for the processor socket. <i>Core Count</i> will also hold the core count, except for core counts that are 256 or greater. In that case, <i>Core Count</i> shall be set to FFh and <i>Core Count 2</i> will hold the count. See 7.5.6.</p> <p>Legal values:</p> <p>0000h = unknown 0001h-00FFh = core counts 1 to 255. Matches <i>Core Count</i> value. 0100h-FFFEh = Core counts 256 to 65534, respectively. FFFFh = reserved.</p>
2Ch	3.0+	Core Enabled 2	WORD	Varies	<p>Number of enabled cores per processor socket. Supports core enabled counts >255. If this field is present, it holds the core enabled count for the processor socket. <i>Core Enabled</i> will also hold the core enabled count, except for core counts that are 256 or greater. In that case, <i>Core Enabled</i> shall be set to FFh and <i>Core Enabled 2</i> will hold the count. See 7.5.7.</p> <p>Legal values:</p> <p>0000h = unknown 0001h-00FFh = core enabled counts 1 to 255. Matches <i>Core Enabled</i> value. 0100h-FFFEh = core enabled counts 256 to 65534, respectively. FFFFh = reserved.</p>
2Eh	3.0+	Thread Count 2	WORD	Varies	<p>Number of threads per processor socket. Supports thread counts >255. If this field is present, it holds the thread count for the processor socket. <i>Thread Count</i> will also hold the thread count, except for thread counts that are 256 or greater. In that case, <i>Thread Count</i> shall be set to FFh and <i>Thread Count 2</i> will hold the count. See 7.5.8.</p> <p>Legal values:</p> <p>0000h = unknown 0001h-00FFh = thread counts 1 to 255. Matches <i>Thread Count</i> value. 0100h-FFFEh = thread counts 256 to 65534, respectively. FFFFh = reserved.</p>
30h	3.6+	Thread Enabled	WORD	Varies	<p>Number of enabled threads per processor socket. See 7.5.10.</p> <p>Legal values:</p> <p>0000h = unknown 0001h-FFFEh = thread enabled counts 1 to 65534, respectively FFFFh = reserved</p>

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
^[1] Beginning with version 2.3 implementations, if the <i>Cache Handle</i> is 0FFFFh, management software must make no assumptions about the cache's attributes and should report all cache-related attributes as unknown. The definitive absence of a specific cache is identified by referencing a <i>Cache Information</i> structure and setting that structure's <i>Installed Size</i> field to 0.					

7.5.1 Processor Information — Processor Type

Table 22 describes the byte values for the Processor Information — Processor Type field.

NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

Table 22 – Processor Information: Processor Type field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Central Processor
04h	Math Processor
05h	DSP Processor
06h	Video Processor

7.5.2 Processor Information — Processor Family

Table 23 details the values for the Processor Information — Processor Family field.

NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value. ® and ™ in this table are equivalent to (R) and (TM) in the MOF file.

Table 23 – Processor Information: Processor Family field

Hex Value	Decimal Value	Meaning
01h	1	Other
02h	2	Unknown
03h	3	8086
04h	4	80286
05h	5	Intel386™ processor
06h	6	Intel486™ processor
07h	7	8087
08h	8	80287
09h	9	80387
0Ah	10	80487
0Bh	11	Intel® Pentium® processor
0Ch	12	Pentium® Pro processor
0Dh	13	Pentium® II processor
0Eh	14	Pentium® processor with MMX™ technology
0Fh	15	Intel® Celeron® processor

Hex Value	Decimal Value	Meaning
10h	16	Pentium® II Xeon™ processor
11h	17	Pentium® III processor
12h	18	M1 Family
13h	19	M2 Family
14h	20	Intel® Celeron® M processor
15h	21	Intel® Pentium® 4 HT processor
16h	22	Intel® Processor
17h	23	Available for assignment
18h	24	AMD Duron™ Processor Family ^[1]
19h	25	K5 Family ^[1]
1Ah	26	K6 Family ^[1]
1Bh	27	K6-2 ^[1]
1Ch	28	K6-3 ^[1]
1Dh	29	AMD Athlon™ Processor Family ^[1]
1Eh	30	AMD29000 Family
1Fh	31	K6-2+
20h	32	Power PC Family
21h	33	Power PC 601
22h	34	Power PC 603
23h	35	Power PC 603+
24h	36	Power PC 604
25h	37	Power PC 620
26h	38	Power PC x704
27h	39	Power PC 750
28h	40	Intel® Core™ Duo processor
29h	41	Intel® Core™ Duo mobile processor
2Ah	42	Intel® Core™ Solo mobile processor
2Bh	43	Intel® Atom™ processor
2Ch	44	Intel® Core™ M processor
2Dh	45	Intel(R) Core(TM) m3 processor
2Eh	46	Intel(R) Core(TM) m5 processor
2Fh	47	Intel(R) Core(TM) m7 processor
30h	48	Alpha Family ^[2]
31h	49	Alpha 21064
32h	50	Alpha 21066
33h	51	Alpha 21164
34h	52	Alpha 21164PC
35h	53	Alpha 21164a
36h	54	Alpha 21264
37h	55	Alpha 21364
38h	56	AMD Turion™ II Ultra Dual-Core Mobile M Processor Family

Hex Value	Decimal Value	Meaning
39h	57	AMD Turion™ II Dual-Core Mobile M Processor Family
3Ah	58	AMD Athlon™ II Dual-Core M Processor Family
3Bh	59	AMD Opteron™ 6100 Series Processor
3Ch	60	AMD Opteron™ 4100 Series Processor
3Dh	61	AMD Opteron™ 6200 Series Processor
3Eh	62	AMD Opteron™ 4200 Series Processor
3Fh	63	AMD FX™ Series Processor
40h	64	MIPS Family
41h	65	MIPS R4000
42h	66	MIPS R4200
43h	67	MIPS R4400
44h	68	MIPS R4600
45h	69	MIPS R10000
46h	70	AMD C-Series Processor
47h	71	AMD E-Series Processor
48h	72	AMD A-Series Processor
49h	73	AMD G-Series Processor
4Ah	74	AMD Z-Series Processor
4Bh	75	AMD R-Series Processor
4Ch	76	AMD Opteron™ 4300 Series Processor
4Dh	77	AMD Opteron™ 6300 Series Processor
4Eh	78	AMD Opteron™ 3300 Series Processor
4Fh	79	AMD FirePro™ Series Processor
50h	80	SPARC Family
51h	81	SuperSPARC
52h	82	microSPARC II
53h	83	microSPARC IIep
54h	84	UltraSPARC
55h	85	UltraSPARC II
56h	86	UltraSPARC Iii
57h	87	UltraSPARC III
58h	88	UltraSPARC IIIi
59h-5Fh	89-95	Available for assignment
60h	96	68040 Family
61h	97	68xxx
62h	98	68000
63h	99	68010
64h	100	68020
65h	101	68030
66h	102	AMD Athlon(TM) X4 Quad-Core Processor Family
67h	103	AMD Opteron(TM) X1000 Series Processor

Hex Value	Decimal Value	Meaning
68h	104	AMD Opteron(TM) X2000 Series APU
69h	105	AMD Opteron(TM) A-Series Processor
6Ah	106	AMD Opteron(TM) X3000 Series APU
6Bh	107	AMD Zen Processor Family
6Ch-6Fh	108-111	Available for assignment
70h	112	Hobbit Family
71h-77h	113-119	Available for assignment
78h	120	Crusoe™ TM5000 Family
79h	121	Crusoe™ TM3000 Family
7Ah	122	Efficeon™ TM8000 Family
7Bh-7Fh	123-127	Available for assignment
80h	128	Weitek
81h	129	Available for assignment
82h	130	Itanium™ processor
83h	131	AMD Athlon™ 64 Processor Family
84h	132	AMD Opteron™ Processor Family
85h	133	AMD Sempron™ Processor Family
86h	134	AMD Turion™ 64 Mobile Technology
87h	135	Dual-Core AMD Opteron™ Processor Family
88h	136	AMD Athlon™ 64 X2 Dual-Core Processor Family
89h	137	AMD Turion™ 64 X2 Mobile Technology
8Ah	138	Quad-Core AMD Opteron™ Processor Family
8Bh	139	Third-Generation AMD Opteron™ Processor Family
8Ch	140	AMD Phenom™ FX Quad-Core Processor Family
8Dh	141	AMD Phenom™ X4 Quad-Core Processor Family
8Eh	142	AMD Phenom™ X2 Dual-Core Processor Family
8Fh	143	AMD Athlon™ X2 Dual-Core Processor Family
90h	144	PA-RISC Family
91h	145	PA-RISC 8500
92h	146	PA-RISC 8000
93h	147	PA-RISC 7300LC
94h	148	PA-RISC 7200
95h	149	PA-RISC 7100LC
96h	150	PA-RISC 7100
97h-9Fh	151-159	Available for assignment
A0h	160	V30 Family
A1h	161	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 3200 Series
A2h	162	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 3000 Series
A3h	163	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5300 Series
A4h	164	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5100 Series
A5h	165	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5000 Series

Hex Value	Decimal Value	Meaning
A6h	166	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor LV
A7h	167	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor ULV
A8h	168	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7100 Series
A9h	169	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5400 Series
AAh	170	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor
ABh	171	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5200 Series
ACH	172	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7200 Series
ADh	173	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7300 Series
Aeh	174	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7400 Series
Afh	175	Multi-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7400 Series
B0h	176	Pentium® III Xeon™ processor
B1h	177	Pentium® III Processor with Intel® SpeedStep™ Technology
B2h	178	Pentium® 4 Processor
B3h	179	Intel® Xeon® processor
B4h	180	AS400 Family
B5h	181	Intel® Xeon™ processor MP
B6h	182	AMD Athlon™ XP Processor Family
B7h	183	AMD Athlon™ MP Processor Family
B8h	184	Intel® Itanium® 2 processor
B9h	185	Intel® Pentium® M processor
BAh	186	Intel® Celeron® D processor
BBh	187	Intel® Pentium® D processor
BCh	188	Intel® Pentium® Processor Extreme Edition
BDh	189	Intel® Core™ Solo Processor
BEh	190	Reserved [3]
BFh	191	Intel® Core™ 2 Duo Processor
C0h	192	Intel® Core™ 2 Solo processor
C1h	193	Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processor
C2h	194	Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processor
C3h	195	Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme mobile processor
C4h	196	Intel® Core™ 2 Duo mobile processor
C5h	197	Intel® Core™ 2 Solo mobile processor
C6h	198	Intel® Core™ i7 processor
C7h	199	Dual-Core Intel® Celeron® processor
C8h	200	IBM390 Family
C9h	201	G4
CAh	202	G5
CBh	203	ESA/390 G6
CCh	204	z/Architecture base
CDh	205	Intel® Core™ i5 processor
CEh	206	Intel® Core™ i3 processor

Hex Value	Decimal Value	Meaning
CFh	207	Intel® Core™ i9 processor
D0h-D1h	208-209	Available for assignment
D2h	210	VIA C7™-M Processor Family
D3h	211	VIA C7™-D Processor Family
D4h	212	VIA C7™ Processor Family
D5h	213	VIA Eden™ Processor Family
D6h	214	Multi-Core Intel® Xeon® processor
D7h	215	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 3xxx Series
D8h	216	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 3xxx Series
D9h	217	VIA Nano™ Processor Family
DAh	218	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5xxx Series
DBh	219	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5xxx Series
DCh	220	Available for assignment
DDh	221	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7xxx Series
DEh	222	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7xxx Series
DFh	223	Multi-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7xxx Series
E0h	224	Multi-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 3400 Series
E1h-E3h	225-227	Available for assignment
E4h	228	AMD Opteron™ 3000 Series Processor
E5h	229	AMD Sempron™ II Processor
E6h	230	Embedded AMD Opteron™ Quad-Core Processor Family
E7h	231	AMD Phenom™ Triple-Core Processor Family
E8h	232	AMD Turion™ Ultra Dual-Core Mobile Processor Family
E9h	233	AMD Turion™ Dual-Core Mobile Processor Family
EAh	234	AMD Athlon™ Dual-Core Processor Family
EBh	235	AMD Sempron™ SI Processor Family
ECh	236	AMD Phenom™ II Processor Family
EDh	237	AMD Athlon™ II Processor Family
EEh	238	Six-Core AMD Opteron™ Processor Family
EFh	239	AMD Sempron™ M Processor Family
F0h-F9h	240-249	Available for assignment
FAh	250	i860
FBh	251	i960
FCh-FDh	252-253	Available for assignment
FEh	254	Indicator to obtain the processor family from the Processor Family 2 field
FFh	255	Reserved
100h-1FFh	256-511	These values are available for assignment, except for the following:
100h	256	ARMv7
101h	257	ARMv8

Hex Value	Decimal Value	Meaning
102h	258	ARMv9
103h	259	Reserved for future use by ARM
104h	260	SH-3
105h	261	SH-4
118h	280	ARM
119h	281	StrongARM
12Ch	300	6x86
12Dh	301	MediaGX
12Eh	302	MII
140h	320	WinChip
15Eh	350	DSP
1F4h	500	Video Processor
200h-2FFh	512-767	These values are available for assignment, except for the following:
200h	512	RISC-V RV32
201h	513	RISC-V RV64
202h	514	RISC-V RV128
258h	600	LoongArch
259h	601	Loongson™ 1 Processor Family
25Ah	602	Loongson™ 2 Processor Family
25Bh	603	Loongson™ 3 Processor Family
25Ch	604	Loongson™ 2K Processor Family
25Dh	605	Loongson™ 3A Processor Family
25Eh	606	Loongson™ 3B Processor Family
25Fh	607	Loongson™ 3C Processor Family
260h	608	Loongson™ 3D Processor Family
261h	609	Loongson™ 3E Processor Family
262h	610	Dual-Core Loongson™ 2K Processor 2xxx Series
26Ch	620	Quad-Core Loongson™ 3A Processor 5xxx Series
26Dh	621	Multi-Core Loongson™ 3A Processor 5xxx Series
26Eh	622	Quad-Core Loongson™ 3B Processor 5xxx Series
26Fh	623	Multi-Core Loongson™ 3B Processor 5xxx Series
270h	624	Multi-Core Loongson™ 3C Processor 5xxx Series
271h	625	Multi-Core Loongson™ 3D Processor 5xxx Series
300h-FFFDh	768- 65533	Available for assignment
FFFEh-FFFFh	65534-65535	Reserved
^[1] Note that the meaning associated with this value is different from the meaning defined in CIM_Processor.Family for the same value.		
^[2] Some version 2.0 specification implementations used <i>Processor Family</i> type value 30h to represent a Pentium® Pro processor.		
^[3] Version 2.5 of this specification listed this value as "available for assignment." CIM_Processor.mof files assigned this value to AMD K7 processors in the CIM_Processor.Family property, and an SMBIOS change request assigned it to Intel Core 2 processors. Some implementations of the SMBIOS version 2.5 specification are known to use BEh to indicate Intel Core 2		

Hex Value	Decimal Value	Meaning
processors. Some implementations of SMBIOS and some implementations of CIM-based software may also have used BEh to indicate AMD K7 processors.		

1069 For processor family enumerations from 0 to FDh, Processor Family is identical to Processor Family 2.

1070 For processor family enumerations from 100h to FFFDh, Processor Family has a value of FEh and
1071 Processor Family 2 has the enumerated value.

1072 The following values are reserved:

- 1073 • FFh Not used. FFh is the un-initialized value of Flash memory.
- 1074 • FFFFh Not used. FFFFh is the un-initialized value of Flash memory.
- 1075 • FFFEh For special use in the future, such as FEh as the extension indicator.

1076 7.5.3 Processor ID field format

1077 The Processor ID field contains processor-specific information that describes the processor's features.

1078 7.5.3.1 x86-class CPUs

1079 For x86 class CPUs, the field's format depends on the processor's support of the CPUID instruction. If the
1080 instruction is supported, the *Processor ID* field contains two DWORD-formatted values. The first (offsets
1081 08h-0Bh) is the EAX value returned by a CPUID instruction with input EAX set to 1; the second (offsets
1082 0Ch-0Fh) is the EDX value returned by that instruction.

1083 Otherwise, only the first two bytes of the *Processor ID* field are significant (all others are set to 0) and
1084 contain (in WORD-format) the contents of the DX register at CPU reset.

1085 7.5.3.2 ARM32-class CPUs

1086 For ARM32-class CPUs, the *Processor ID* field contains two DWORD-formatted values. The first (offsets
1087 08h-0Bh) is the contents of the Main ID Register (MIDR); the second (offsets 0Ch-0Fh) is zero.

1088 7.5.3.3 ARM64-class CPUs

1089 For ARM64-class CPUs, the *Processor ID* field contains two DWORD-formatted values. The field's format
1090 depends on the processor's support of the SMCCC_ARCH_SOC_ID architectural call, as defined in the
1091 *Arm SMC Calling Convention Specification* v1.2 at <https://developer.arm.com/architectures/system-architectures/software-standards/smccc>. Software can determine the support for SoC ID by examining the
1092 *Processor Characteristics* field for "Arm64 SoC ID" bit as defined in Table 27 – Processor Characteristics.
1093

1094 If SoC ID is supported, the first DWORD (offsets 08h-0Bh) is the JEP-106 code for the SiP value returned
1095 by a SMCCC_ARCH_SOC_ID call with input parameter SoC_ID_type set to 0; the second DWORD
1096 (offsets 0Ch-0Fh) is the SoC revision value returned by the SMCCC_ARCH_SOC_ID call with input
1097 parameter SoC_ID_type set to 1.

1098 If SoC ID is not supported, the first DWORD (offsets 08h-0Bh) is the contents of the MIDR_EL1 register;
1099 the second DWORD (offsets 0Ch-0Fh) is zero.

1100 7.5.3.4 RISC-V-class CPUs

1101 For RISC-V class CPUs, the *Processor ID* contains a QWORD Machine Vendor ID CSR (mvendorid) of
1102 RISC-V processor hart 0. More information of RISC-V class CPU feature is described in RISC-V
1103 processor additional information (SMBIOS structure Type 44, 7.45).

7.5.3.5 LoongArch-class CPUs

For LoongArch class CPUs, the *Processor ID* field represents the Processor Core ID, which is defined on the CPUCFG instruction, and the format used is: *cpucfg rd, rj*. The Processor ID contents are a DWORD-formatted value, which is the *rd* register value returned by CPUCFG instruction when the operand register *rj* is set to 0. For other values written into *rj*, *rd* will return the features supported by the CPU. For the value range refer to https://loongson.github.io/LoongArch-Documentation/LoongArch-Vol1-EN.html#_cpucfg.

More details on LoongArch-class CPU features are described in section 7.45, *Processor Additional Information (Type 44)*.

7.5.4 Processor Information — Voltage

Two forms of information can be specified by the SMBIOS in this field, dependent on the value present in bit 7 (the most-significant bit). If bit 7 is 0 (legacy mode), the remaining bits of the field represent the specific voltages that the processor socket can accept, as Table 24 shows.

Table 24 – Processor Information: Voltage field

Byte Bit Range	Meaning
Bit 7	Set to 0, indicating 'legacy' mode for processor voltage
Bits 6:4	Reserved, must be zero
Bits 3:0	Voltage Capability A set bit indicates that the voltage is supported. Bit 0 – 5V Bit 1 – 3.3V Bit 2 – 2.9V Bit 3 – Reserved, must be zero. NOTE: Setting of multiple bits indicates the socket is configurable.

If bit 7 is set to 1, the remaining seven bits of the field are set to contain the processor's current voltage times 10.

EXAMPLE: The field value for a processor voltage of 1.8 volts would be:

$$92h = 80h + (1.8 * 10) = 80h + 18 = 80h + 12h$$

7.5.5 Processor Information — Processor Upgrade

Table 25 describes the byte values for the Processor Information — Processor Upgrade field.

NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

Table 25 – Processor Information: Processor Upgrade field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Daughter Board

Byte Value	Meaning
04h	ZIF Socket
05h	Replaceable Piggy Back
06h	None
07h	LIF Socket
08h	Slot 1
09h	Slot 2
0Ah	370-pin socket
0Bh	Slot A
0Ch	Slot M
0Dh	Socket 423
0Eh	Socket A (Socket 462)
0Fh	Socket 478
10h	Socket 754
11h	Socket 940
12h	Socket 939
13h	Socket mPGA604
14h	Socket LGA771
15h	Socket LGA775
16h	Socket S1
17h	Socket AM2
18h	Socket F (1207)
19h	Socket LGA1366
1Ah	Socket G34
1Bh	Socket AM3
1Ch	Socket C32
1Dh	Socket LGA1156
1Eh	Socket LGA1567
1Fh	Socket PGA988A
20h	Socket BGA1288
21h	Socket rPGA988B
22h	Socket BGA1023
23h	Socket BGA1224
24h	Socket LGA1155
25h	Socket LGA1356
26h	Socket LGA2011
27h	Socket FS1

Byte Value	Meaning
28h	Socket FS2
29h	Socket FM1
2Ah	Socket FM2
2Bh	Socket LGA2011-3
2Ch	Socket LGA1356-3
2Dh	Socket LGA1150
2Eh	Socket BGA1168
2Fh	Socket BGA1234
30h	Socket BGA1364
31h	Socket AM4
32h	Socket LGA1151
33h	Socket BGA1356
34h	Socket BGA1440
35h	Socket BGA1515
36h	Socket LGA3647-1
37h	Socket SP3
38h	Socket SP3r2
39h	Socket LGA2066
3Ah	Socket BGA1392
3Bh	Socket BGA1510
3Ch	Socket BGA1528
3Dh	Socket LGA4189
3Eh	Socket LGA1200
3Fh	Socket LGA4677
40h	Socket LGA1700
41h	Socket BGA1744
42h	Socket BGA1781
43h	Socket BGA1211
44h	Socket BGA2422
45h	Socket LGA1211
46h	Socket LGA2422
47h	Socket LGA5773
48h	Socket BGA5773
49h	Socket AM5
4Ah	Socket SP5
4Bh	Socket SP6

Byte Value	Meaning
4Ch	Socket BGA883
4Dh	Socket BGA1190
4Eh	Socket BGA4129
4Fh	Socket LGA4710
50h	Socket LGA7529

7.5.6 Processor Information — Core Count

Core Count is the number of cores detected by the BIOS for this processor socket. It does not necessarily indicate the full capability of the processor. For example, platform hardware may have the capability to limit the number of cores reported by the processor without BIOS intervention or knowledge. For a dual-core processor installed in a platform where the hardware is set to limit it to one core, the BIOS reports a value of 1 in *Core Count*. For a dual-core processor with multi-core support disabled by BIOS, the BIOS reports a value of 2 in *Core Count*.

The *Core Count 2* field supports core counts > 255. For core counts of 256 or greater, the *Core Count* field is set to FFh and the *Core Count 2* field is set to the number of cores. For core counts of 255 or fewer, if *Core Count 2* is present it shall be set the same value as *Core Count*. Table 26 presents examples of the use and interpretation of the *Core Count* and *Core Count 2* fields.

Table 26 – Examples of *Core Count* and *Core Count 2* use

<i>Core Count</i> Field	<i>Core Count 2</i> Field	Core Count
00h	absent	Unknown
20h	absent	32
FFh	absent	255
00h	0000h	Unknown
20h	0020h	32
FFh	00FFh	255
FFh	0100h	256
FFh	0200h	512
FFh	FFFFh	Reserved

7.5.7 Processor Information — Core Enabled

Core Enabled is the number of cores that the BIOS enabled and are available for operating system use. For example, if the BIOS detects a dual-core processor:

- And it leaves both cores enabled, it reports a value of 2.
- And it disables multi-core support, it reports a value of 1.

The *Core Enabled 2* field supports core enabled counts > 255. For core enabled counts of 256 or greater, the *Core Enabled* field is set to FFh and the *Core Enabled 2* field is set to the number of enabled cores. For core enabled counts of 255 or fewer, if *Core Enabled 2* is present it shall be set to the same value as *Core Enabled*. This follows the approach used for the *Core Count* and *Core Count 2* fields. See Table 26 for examples.

7.5.8 Processor Information — Thread Count

Thread Count is the total number of threads detected by the BIOS for this processor socket. It is a processor-wide count, not a thread-per-core count. It does not necessarily indicate the full capability of the processor. For example, platform hardware may have the capability to limit the number of threads reported by the processor without BIOS intervention or knowledge. For a dual-thread processor installed in a platform where the hardware is set to limit it to one thread, the BIOS reports a value of 1 in *Thread Count*. For a dual-thread processor with multi-threading disabled by BIOS, the BIOS reports a value of 2 in *Thread Count*. For a dual-core, dual-thread-per-core processor, the BIOS reports a value of 4 in *Thread Count*.

The *Thread Count 2* field supports thread counts > 255. For thread counts of 256 or greater, the *Thread Count* field is set to FFh and the *Thread Count 2* field is set to the number of threads. For thread counts of 255 or fewer, if *Thread Count 2* is present it shall be set to the same value as *Thread Count*. This follows the approach used for the *Core Count* and *Core Count 2* fields. See Table 26 for examples.

7.5.9 Processor Characteristics

Table 27 describes the Processor Characteristics field.

64-bit Capable indicates the maximum data width capability of the processor. For example, this bit is set for Intel Itanium, AMD Opteron, and Intel Xeon (with EM64T) processors; this bit is cleared for Intel Xeon processors that do not have EM64T. This bit indicates the maximum capability of the processor and does not indicate the current enabled state.

Multi-Core indicates the processor has more than one core. This bit does not indicate the number of cores (*Core Count*) enabled by hardware or the number of cores (*Core Enabled*) enabled by BIOS.

Hardware Thread indicates that the processor supports multiple hardware threads per core. This bit does not indicate the state or number of threads.

Execute Protection indicates that the processor supports marking specific memory regions as non-executable. For example, this is the NX (No eXecute) feature of AMD processors and the XD (eXecute Disable) feature of Intel processors. This bit does not indicate the present state of this feature.

Enhanced Virtualization indicates that the processor can execute enhanced virtualization instructions. This bit does not indicate the present state of this feature.

Power/Performance Control indicates that the processor is capable of load-based power savings. This bit does not indicate the present state of this feature.

Arm64 SoC ID indicates that the processor supports returning a SoC ID value using the SMCCC_ARCH_SOC_ID architectural call, as defined in the *Arm SMC Calling Convention Specification* v1.2 at <https://developer.arm.com/architectures/system-architectures/software-standards/smccc>.

NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

Table 27 – Processor Characteristics

WORD Bit Position	Meaning if Set
Bit 0	Reserved
Bit 1	Unknown
Bit 2	64-bit Capable
Bit 3	Multi-Core
Bit 4	Hardware Thread
Bit 5	Execute Protection

WORD Bit Position	Meaning if Set
Bit 6	Enhanced Virtualization
Bit 7	Power/Performance Control
Bit 8	128-bit Capable
Bit 9	Arm64 SoC ID
Bits 10:15	Reserved

7.5.10 Processor Information - Thread Enabled

Thread Enabled is the number of threads that the BIOS has enabled and are available for operating system use. For example, if the BIOS detects a dual-core processor with two threads supported in each core:

- And it leaves both threads enabled, it reports a value of 4.
- And it disables multi-threading support, it reports a value of 2.

7.6 Memory Controller Information (Type 5, Obsolete)

The information in this structure defines the attributes of the system's memory controller(s) and the supported attributes of any memory-modules present in the sockets controlled by this controller. See Table 28 for the details of this structure.

NOTE This structure, and its companion, Memory Module Information (Type 6, Obsolete), are **obsolete** starting with version 2.1 of this specification; the Physical Memory Array (Type 16) and Memory Device (Type 17) structures should be used instead. BIOS providers might choose to implement both memory description types to allow existing DMI browsers to properly display the system's memory attributes.

Table 28 – Memory Controller Information (Type 5, Obsolete) structure

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	5	Memory Controller indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Computed by the BIOS as either $15 + (2 * x)$ for version 2.0 implementations or $16 + (2 * x)$ for version 2.1 and later implementations, where x is the value present in offset 0Eh.
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	2.0+	Error Detecting Method	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.6.1.
05h	2.0+	Error Correcting Capability	BYTE	Bit Field	See 7.6.2.
06h	2.0+	Supported Interleave	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.6.3.
07h	2.0+	Current Interleave	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.6.3.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
08h	2.0+	Maximum Memory Module Size	BYTE	Varies (n)	Size of the largest memory module supported (per slot), specified as n, where 2**n is the maximum size in MB The maximum amount of memory supported by this controller is that value times the number of slots, as specified in offset 0Eh of this structure.
09h	2.0+	Supported Speeds	WORD	Bit Field	See 7.6.4 for bit-wise descriptions.
0Bh	2.0+	Supported Memory Types	WORD	Bit Field	See 7.7.1 for bit-wise descriptions.
0Dh	2.0+	Memory Module Voltage	BYTE	Bit Field	Describes the required voltages for each of the memory module sockets controlled by this controller: <div style="margin-left: 40px;"> Bits 7:3 Reserved, must be zero Bit 2 2.9V Bit 1 3.3V Bit 0 5V </div> NOTE: Setting of multiple bits indicates that the sockets are configurable.
0Eh	2.0+	Number of Associated Memory Slots (x)	BYTE	Varies	Defines how many of the Memory Module Information blocks are controlled by this controller
0Fh to 0Fh + (2*x) - 1	2.0+	Memory Module Configuration Handles	x WORDs	Varies	Lists memory information structure handles controlled by this controller Value in offset 0Eh (x) defines the count.
0Fh + (2*x)	2.1+	Enabled Error Correcting Capabilities	BYTE	Bit Field	Identifies the error-correcting capabilities that were enabled when the structure was built See 7.6.2 for bit-wise definitions.

1199 7.6.1 Memory Controller Error Detecting Method

1200 Table 29 shows the byte values for the Memory Controller Error Detecting Method field.

1201 **Table 29 – Memory Controller Error Detecting Method field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	None
04h	8-bit Parity
05h	32-bit ECC
06h	64-bit ECC
07h	128-bit ECC
08h	CRC

7.6.2 Memory Controller Error Correcting Capability

Table 30 shows the values for the Memory Controller Error Correcting Capability field.

Table 30 – Memory Controller Error Correcting Capability field

Byte Bit Position	Meaning
Bit 0	Other
Bit 1	Unknown
Bit 2	None
Bit 3	Single-Bit Error Correcting
Bit 4	Double-Bit Error Correcting
Bit 5	Error Scrubbing

7.6.3 Memory Controller Information — Interleave Support

Table 31 shows the byte values for the Memory Controller Information — Interleave Support field.

Table 31 – Memory Controller Information: Interleave Support field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	One-Way Interleave
04h	Two-Way Interleave
05h	Four-Way Interleave
06h	Eight-Way Interleave
07h	Sixteen-Way Interleave

7.6.4 Memory Controller Information — Memory Speeds

The bit-field that Table 32 shows describes the speed of the memory modules supported by the system.

Table 32 – Memory Controller Information: Memory Speeds Bit field

Word Bit Position	Meaning
Bit 0	Other
Bit 1	Unknown
Bit 2	70ns
Bit 3	60ns
Bit 4	50ns
Bits 5:15	Reserved, must be zero

7.7 Memory Module Information (Type 6, Obsolete)

One *Memory Module Information* structure is included for each memory-module socket in the system. As Table 33 shows, the structure describes the speed, type, size, and error status of each system memory module. The supported attributes of each module are described by the “owning” *Memory Controller Information* structure.

1216 NOTE This structure and its companion Memory Controller Information (Type 5) are **obsolete** starting with version
 1217 2.1 of this specification; the Physical Memory Array (Type 16) and Memory Device (Type 17) structures should be
 1218 used instead. BIOS providers might choose to implement both memory description types to allow existing DMI
 1219 browsers to properly display the system's memory attributes.

1220 **Table 33 – Memory Module Information (Type 6, Obsolete) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	6	Memory Module Configuration indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	0Ch	
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Socket Designation	BYTE	STRING	String number for reference designation EXAMPLE: 'J202',0
05h	Bank Connections	BYTE	Varies	Each nibble indicates a bank (RAS#) connection; 0xF means no connection. EXAMPLE: If banks 1 & 3 (RAS# 1 & 3) were connected to a SIMM socket the byte for that socket would be 13h. If only bank 2 (RAS 2) were connected, the byte for that socket would be 2Fh.
06h	Current Speed	BYTE	Varies	Speed of the memory module, in ns (for example, 70d for a 70ns module) If the speed is unknown, the field is set to 0.
07h	Current Memory Type	WORD	Bit Field	See 7.7.1.
09h	Installed Size	BYTE	Varies	See 7.7.2.
0Ah	Enabled Size	BYTE	Varies	See 7.7.2.
0Bh	Error Status	BYTE	Varies	Bits 7:3 Reserved, set to 0s Bit 2 If set, the Error Status information should be obtained from the event log; bits 1 and 0 are reserved. Bit 1 Correctable errors received for the module, if set. This bit is reset only during a system reset. Bit 0 Uncorrectable errors received for the module, if set. All or a portion of the module has been disabled. This bit is only reset on power-on.

1221 7.7.1 Memory Module Information — Memory Types

1222 Table 34 shows the bit-field that describes the physical characteristics of the memory modules that are
 1223 supported by (and currently installed in) the system.

1224 **Table 34 – Memory Module Information: Memory Types**

Word Bit Position	Meaning
Bit 0	Other
Bit 1	Unknown
Bit 2	Standard
Bit 3	Fast Page Mode
Bit 4	EDO

Word Bit Position	Meaning
Bit 5	Parity
Bit 6	ECC
Bit 7	SIMM
Bit 8	DIMM
Bit 9	Burst EDO
Bit 10	SDRAM
Bits 11:15	Reserved, must be zero

7.7.2 Memory Module Information — Memory Size

The Size fields of the Memory Module Configuration Information structure define the amount of memory currently installed (and enabled) in a memory-module connector. Table 35 shows the meaning of the bytes and bits in the Memory Size field.

The *Installed Size* fields identify the size of the memory module that is installed in the socket, as determined by reading and correlating the module's presence-detect information. If the system does not support presence-detect mechanisms, the *Installed Size* field is set to 7Dh to indicate that the installed size is not determinable. The *Enabled Size* field identifies the amount of memory currently enabled for the system's use from the module. If a module is known to be installed in a connector, but all memory in the module has been disabled due to error, the *Enabled Size* field is set to 7Eh.

Table 35 – Memory Module Information: Memory Size field

Byte Bit Range	Meaning
Bits 0:6	Indicates size (n), where 2^{**n} is the size in MB, with the following special-case values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 7Dh Not determinable (Installed Size only) 7Eh Module is installed, but no memory has been enabled 7Fh Not installed
Bit 7	Defines whether the memory module has a single- (0) or double-bank (1) connection

7.7.3 Memory subsystem example

A system utilizes a memory controller that supports up to four 32 MB 5 V 70 ns parity SIMMs. The memory module sockets are used in pairs A1/A2 and B1/B2 to provide a 64-bit data path to the CPU. No mechanism is provided by the system to read the SIMM IDs. RAS-0 and -1 are connected to the front- and back-size banks of the SIMMs in the A1/A2 sockets and RAS-2 and -3 are similarly connected to the B1/B2 sockets. The current installation is an 8 MB SIMM in sockets A1 and A2, 16 MB total.


```

db 5          ; Memory Controller Information
db 23         ; Length = 15 + 2*4
dw 14         ; Memory Controller Handle
db 4          ; 8-bit parity error detection
db 00000100b ; No error correction provided
db 03h        ; 1-way interleave supported
db 03h        ; 1-way interleave currently used
db 5          ; Maximum memory-module size supported is 32 MB (2**5)
dw 00000100b ; Only 70ns SIMMs supported
dw 00A4h      ; Standard, parity SIMMs supported
db 00000001b ; 5V provided to each socket
db 4          ; 4 memory-module sockets supported
dw 15         ; 1st Memory Module Handle
dw 16
dw 17
dw 18         ; 4th ...
dw 0000h      ; End-of-structure termination

```

```

db 6          ; Memory Module Information
db 0Ch
dw 15         ; Handle
db 1          ; Reference Designation string #1
db 01h        ; Socket connected to RAS-0 and RAS-1
db 00000010b ; Current speed is Unknown, since can't read SIMM IDs
db 00000100b ; Upgrade speed is 70ns, since that's all that's
               ; supported
dw 00A4h      ; Current SIMM must be standard parity
db 7Dh        ; Installed size indeterminable (no SIMM IDs)
db 83h        ; Enabled size is double-bank 8MB (2**3)
db 0          ; No errors
db "A1",0     ; String#1: Reference Designator
db 0          ; End-of-strings

```

```

db 6          ; Memory Module Information
db 0Ch
dw 16         ; Handle
db 1          ; Reference Designation string #1
db 01h        ; Socket connected to RAS-0 and RAS-1
db 0          ; Current speed is Unknown, since can't read SIMM IDs
dw 00A4h      ; Current SIMM must be standard parity
db 7Dh        ; Installed size indeterminable (no SIMM IDs)
db 83h        ; Enabled size is double-bank 8MB (2**3)
db 0          ; No errors
db "A2",0     ; String#1: Reference Designator
db 0          ; End-of-strings

```

```

db 6          ; Memory Module Information
db 0Ch
dw 17         ; Handle
db 1          ; Reference Designation string #1
db 23h        ; Socket connected to RAS-2 and RAS-3
db 0          ; Current speed is Unknown, since can't read SIMM IDs
dw 0001h      ; Nothing appears to be installed (Other)
db 7Dh        ; Installed size indeterminable (no SIMM IDs)
db 7Fh        ; Enabled size is 0 (nothing installed)
db 0          ; No errors
db "B1",0     ; String#1: Reference Designator
db 0          ; End-of-strings

```

```

db 6          ; Memory Module Information
db 0Ch
dw 18         ; Handle
db 1          ; Reference Designation string #1
db 23h        ; Socket connected to RAS-2 and RAS-3
db 0          ; Current speed is Unknown, since can't read SIMM IDs
dw 0001h      ; Nothing appears to be installed (Other)
db 7Dh        ; Installed size indeterminable (no SIMM IDs)
db 7Fh        ; Enabled size is 0 (nothing installed)
db 0          ; No errors
db "B2",0     ; String#1: Reference Designator
db 0          ; End-of-strings

```

1242 7.8 Cache Information (Type 7)

1243 As Table 36 shows, the information in this structure defines the attributes of CPU cache device in the
 1244 system. One structure is specified for each such device, whether the device is internal to or external to
 1245 the CPU module. Cache modules can be associated with a processor structure in one or two ways
 1246 depending on the SMBIOS version; see 7.5 and 7.15 for more information.

1247 **Table 36 – Cache Information (Type 7) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	7	Cache Information indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Value is 0Fh for version 2.0 implementations, 13h for version 2.1, or 1Bh for version 3.1.
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	2.0+	Socket Designation	BYTE	STRING	String number for reference designation EXAMPLE: "CACHE1", 0

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
05h	2.0+	Cache Configuration	WORD	Varies	Bits 15:10 Reserved, must be zero Bits 9:8 Operational Mode 00b – Write Through 01b – Write Back 10b – Varies with Memory Address 11b – Unknown Bit 7 Enabled/Disabled (at boot time) 1b – Enabled 0b – Disabled Bits 6:5 Location, relative to the CPU module: 00b – Internal 01b – External 10b – Reserved 11b – Unknown Bit 4 Reserved, must be zero Bit 3 Cache Socketed (e.g., Cache on a Stick) 1b – Socketed 0b – Not Socketed Bits 2:0 Cache Level – 1 through 8 (For example, an L1 cache would use value 000b and an L3 cache would use 010b.)
07h	2.0+	Maximum Cache Size	WORD	Varies	Maximum size that can be installed Bit 15 Granularity 0 – 1K granularity 1 – 64K granularity Bits 14:0 Max size in given granularity See 7.8.1.
09h	2.0+	Installed Size	WORD	Varies	Same format as Max Cache Size field; set to 0 if no cache is installed See 7.8.1.
0Bh	2.0+	Supported SRAM Type	WORD	Bit Field	See 7.8.2.
0Dh	2.0+	Current SRAM Type	WORD	Bit Field	See 7.8.2.
0Fh	2.1+	Cache Speed	BYTE	Varies	Cache module speed, in nanoseconds The value is 0 if the speed is unknown.
10h	2.1+	Error Correction Type	BYTE	ENUM	Error-correction scheme supported by this cache component; see 7.8.3
11h	2.1+	System Cache Type	BYTE	ENUM	Logical type of cache; see 7.8.4
12h	2.1+	Associativity	BYTE	ENUM	Associativity of the cache; see 7.8.5

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
13h	3.1+	Maximum Cache Size 2	DWORD	Bit Field	<p>If this field is present, for cache sizes of 2047 MB or smaller the value in the <i>Max size in given granularity</i> portion of the field equals the size given in the corresponding portion of the <i>Maximum Cache Size</i> field, and the <i>Granularity</i> bit matches the value of the <i>Granularity</i> bit in the <i>Maximum Cache Size</i> field.</p> <p>For Cache sizes greater than 2047 MB, the <i>Maximum Cache Size</i> field is set to 0xFFFF and the <i>Maximum Cache Size 2</i> field is present, the <i>Granularity</i> bit is set to 1b, and the size set as required; see 7.8.1.</p> <p>Bit 31 Granularity 0 – 1K granularity 1 – 64K granularity (always 1b for cache sizes >2047 MB)</p> <p>Bits 30:0 Max size in given granularity</p>
17h	3.1+	Installed Cache Size 2	DWORD	Bit Field	<p>Same format as <i>Maximum Cache Size 2</i> field; Absent or set to 0 if no cache is installed.</p> <p>See 7.8.1.</p>

7.8.1 Cache Information — Maximum Cache Size and Installed Size

For multi-core processors, the cache size for the different levels of the cache (L1, L2, L3) is the total amount of cache per level per processor socket. The cache size is independent of the core count. For example, the cache size is 2 MB for both a dual core processor with a 2 MB L3 cache shared between the cores and a dual core processor with 1 MB L3 cache (non-shared) per core.

See the descriptions of the *Maximum Cache Size 2* and *Installed Cache 2* fields for information on representing cache sizes >2047MB.

7.8.2 Cache Information — SRAM Type

Table 37 shows the values for the Cache Information — SRAM Type field.

Table 37 – Cache Information: SRAM Type field

Word Bit Position	Meaning
Bit 0	Other
Bit 1	Unknown
Bit 2	Non-Burst
Bit 3	Burst
Bit 4	Pipeline Burst
Bit 5	Synchronous
Bit 6	Asynchronous
Bits 7:15	Reserved, must be zero

7.8.3 Cache Information — Error Correction Type

Table 38 shows the values for the Cache Information — Error Correction Type field.

Table 38 – Cache Information: Error Correction Type field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	None
04h	Parity
05h	Single-bit ECC
06h	Multi-bit ECC

7.8.4 Cache Information — System Cache Type

Table 39 shows the values for the Cache Information — System Cache Type field.

The cache type for a cache level (L1, L2, L3, ...) is type 03h (Instruction) when all the caches at that level are Instruction caches. The cache type for a specific cache level (L1, L2, L3, ...) is type 04h (Data) when all the caches at that level are Data caches. The cache type for a cache level (L1, L2, L3, ...) is type 05h (Unified) when the caches at that level are a mix of Instruction and Data caches.

NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

Table 39 – Cache Information: System Cache Type Field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Instruction
04h	Data
05h	Unified

7.8.5 Cache Information — Associativity

Table 40 shows the values for the Cache Information — Associativity field.

NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1272

Table 40 – Cache Information: Associativity field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Direct Mapped
04h	2-way Set-Associative
05h	4-way Set-Associative
06h	Fully Associative
07h	8-way Set-Associative
08h	16-way Set-Associative
09h	12-way Set-Associative
0Ah	24-way Set-Associative
0Bh	32-way Set-Associative
0Ch	48-way Set-Associative
0Dh	64-way Set-Associative
0Eh	20-way Set-Associative

1273 7.9 Port Connector Information (Type 8)

1274 As Table 41 shows, the information in this structure defines the attributes of a system port connector (for
 1275 example, parallel, serial, keyboard, or mouse ports). The port's type and connector information are
 1276 provided. One structure is present for each port provided by the system.

1277 **Table 41 – Port Connector Information (Type 8) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	8	Connector Information indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	9h	
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Internal Reference Designator	BYTE	STRING	String number for Internal Reference Designator, that is, internal to the system enclosure EXAMPLE: 'J101', 0
05h	Internal Connector Type	BYTE	ENUM	Internal Connector type See 7.9.2.
06h	External Reference Designator	BYTE	STRING	String number for the External Reference Designation external to the system enclosure EXAMPLE: 'COM A', 0
07h	External Connector Type	BYTE	ENUM	External Connector type See 7.9.2.
08h	Port Type	BYTE	ENUM	Describes the function of the port See 7.9.3.

7.9.1 Port Information example

The following structure shows an example where a DB-9 Pin Male connector on the System Back panel (COM A) is connected to the System Board through a 9-Pin Dual Inline connector (J101).

```

db 8          ; Indicates Connector Type
db 9h         ; Length
dw ?         ; Reserved for handle
db 01h        ; String 1 - Internal Reference Designation
db 18h        ; 9 Pin Dual Inline
db 02h        ; String 2 - External Reference Designation
db 08h        ; DB-9 Pin Male
db 09h        ; 16550A Compatible
db 'J101',0   ; Internal reference
db 'COM A',0  ; External reference
db 0

```

If an External Connector is not used (as in the case of a CD-ROM Sound connector), the *External Reference Designator* and the *External Connector Type* should be set to zero. If an Internal Connector is not used (as in the case of a soldered-on Parallel Port connector that extends outside of the chassis), the *Internal Reference Designation* and *Connector Type* should be set to zero.

7.9.2 Port Information — Connector Types

Table 42 shows the values of the bytes in the Port Information — Connector Types field.

Table 42 – Port Information: Connector Types Field

Byte Value	Meaning
00h	None
01h	Centronics
02h	Mini Centronics
03h	Proprietary
04h	DB-25 pin male
05h	DB-25 pin female
06h	DB-15 pin male
07h	DB-15 pin female
08h	DB-9 pin male
09h	DB-9 pin female
0Ah	RJ-11
0Bh	RJ-45
0Ch	50-pin MiniSCSI
0Dh	Mini-DIN
0Eh	Micro-DIN
0Fh	PS/2
10h	Infrared
11h	HP-HIL
12h	Access Bus (USB)
13h	SSA SCSI

Byte Value	Meaning
14h	Circular DIN-8 male
15h	Circular DIN-8 female
16h	On Board IDE
17h	On Board Floppy
18h	9-pin Dual Inline (pin 10 cut)
19h	25-pin Dual Inline (pin 26 cut)
1Ah	50-pin Dual Inline
1Bh	68-pin Dual Inline
1Ch	On Board Sound Input from CD-ROM
1Dh	Mini-Centronics Type-14
1Eh	Mini-Centronics Type-26
1Fh	Mini-jack (headphones)
20h	BNC
21h	1394
22h	SAS/SATA Plug Receptacle
23h	USB Type-C Receptacle
A0h	PC-98
A1h	PC-98Hireso
A2h	PC-H98
A3h	PC-98Note
A4h	PC-98Full
FFh	Other – Use Reference Designator Strings to supply information.

1299 7.9.3 Port Types

1300 Table 43 shows the values for the Port Types field.

1301 **Table 43 – Port Types field**

Byte Value	Meaning
00h	None
01h	Parallel Port XT/AT Compatible
02h	Parallel Port PS/2
03h	Parallel Port ECP
04h	Parallel Port EPP
05h	Parallel Port ECP/EPP
06h	Serial Port XT/AT Compatible
07h	Serial Port 16450 Compatible
08h	Serial Port 16550 Compatible
09h	Serial Port 16550A Compatible
0Ah	SCSI Port
0Bh	MIDI Port
0Ch	Joy Stick Port
0Dh	Keyboard Port

Byte Value	Meaning
0Eh	Mouse Port
0Fh	SSA SCSI
10h	USB
11h	FireWire (IEEE P1394)
12h	PCMCIA Type I ²
13h	PCMCIA Type II
14h	PCMCIA Type III
15h	Card bus
16h	Access Bus Port
17h	SCSI II
18h	SCSI Wide
19h	PC-98
1Ah	PC-98-Hireso
1Bh	PC-H98
1Ch	Video Port
1Dh	Audio Port
1Eh	Modem Port
1Fh	Network Port
20h	SATA
21h	SAS
22h	MFD (Multi-Function Display Port)
23h	Thunderbolt
A0h	8251 Compatible
A1h	8251 FIFO Compatible
0FFh	Other

1302 7.10 System Slots (Type 9)

1303 As Table 44 shows, the information in this structure defines the attributes of a system slot. One structure
 1304 is provided for each slot in the system.

1305 **Table 44 – System Slots (Type 9) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	9	System Slot Structure indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	Varies	0Ch for version 2.0 implementations 0Dh for versions 2.1 to 2.5 11h for versions 2.6 to 3.1.1 Minimum of 11h for version 3.2 and later.

² Prior to version 2.7.1, this specification incorrectly described this value as “PCMCIA Type II”.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	2.0+	Slot Designation	BYTE	STRING	String number for reference designation EXAMPLE: 'PCI-1',0
05h	2.0+	Slot Type	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.10.1.
06h	2.0+	Slot Data Bus Width	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.10.2.
07h	2.0+	Current Usage	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.10.3.
08h	2.0+	Slot Length	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.10.4.
09h	2.0+	Slot ID	WORD	Varies	See 7.10.5.
0Bh	2.0+	Slot Characteristics 1	BYTE	Bit Field	See 7.10.6.
0Ch	2.1+	Slot Characteristics 2	BYTE	Bit Field	See 7.10.7.
0Dh	2.6+	Segment Group Number (Base)	WORD	Varies	See 7.10.8.
0Fh	2.6+	Bus Number (Base)	BYTE	Varies	See 7.10.9.
10h	2.6+	Device/Function Number (Base)	BYTE	Bit field	Bits 7:3 – device number Bits 2:0 – function number See 7.10.8.
11h	3.2	Data Bus Width (Base)	BYTE	Varies	Indicate electrical bus width of base Segment/Bus/Device/Function/Width
12h	3.2	Peer (S/B/D/F/Width) grouping count (n)	BYTE	Varies	Number of peer Segment/Bus/Device/Function/Width groups that follow. Zero if no peer groups.
13h	3.2	Peer (S/B/D/F/Width) groups	5*n BYTES	Varies	Peer Segment/Bus/Device/Function/Width present in the slot; see 7.10.9. This field is absent (not empty) if there are no peer groups (n=0).
13h + 5*n	3.4	Slot Information	BYTE	Varies	See 7.10.10.
14h + 5*n	3.4	Slot Physical Width	BYTE	Varies	See 7.10.11.
15h + 5*n	3.4	Slot Pitch	WORD	Varies	See 7.10.12.
17h + 5*n	3.5	Slot Height	BYTE	Varies	See 7.10.13

1306 7.10.1 System Slots — Slot Type

1307 Table 45 shows the values of the System Slots — Slot Type field.

1308

Table 45 – System Slots: Slot Type field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	ISA
04h	MCA
05h	EISA
06h	PCI
07h	PC Card (PCMCIA)
08h	VL-VESA
09h	Proprietary
0Ah	Processor Card Slot
0Bh	Proprietary Memory Card Slot
0Ch	I/O Riser Card Slot
0Dh	NuBus
0Eh	PCI – 66MHz Capable
0Fh	AGP
10h	AGP 2X
11h	AGP 4X
12h	PCI-X
13h	AGP 8X
14h	M.2 Socket 1-DP (Mechanical Key A)
15h	M.2 Socket 1-SD (Mechanical Key E)
16h	M.2 Socket 2 (Mechanical Key B)
17h	M.2 Socket 3 (Mechanical Key M)
18h	MXM Type I
19h	MXM Type II
1Ah	MXM Type III (standard connector)
1Bh	MXM Type III (HE connector)
1Ch	MXM Type IV
1Dh	MXM 3.0 Type A
1Eh	MXM 3.0 Type B
1Fh	PCI Express Gen 2 SFF-8639 (U.2)
20h	PCI Express Gen 3 SFF-8639 (U.2)
21h	PCI Express Mini 52-pin (CEM spec. 2.0) with bottom-side keep-outs. Use <i>Slot Length</i> field value 03h (short length) for "half-Mini card"-only support, 04h (long length) for "full-Mini card" or dual support.
22h	PCI Express Mini 52-pin (CEM spec. 2.0) without bottom-side keep-outs. Use <i>Slot Length</i> field value 03h (short length) for "half-Mini card"-only support, 04h (long length) for "full-Mini card" or dual support.
23h	PCI Express Mini 76-pin (CEM spec. 2.0) Corresponds to Display-Mini card.
24h	PCI Express Gen 4 SFF-8639 (U.2)

Byte Value	Meaning
25h	PCI Express Gen 5 SFF-8639 (U.2)
26h	OCP NIC 3.0 Small Form Factor (SFF)
27h	OCP NIC 3.0 Large Form Factor (LFF)
28h	OCP NIC Prior to 3.0
30h	CXL Flexbus 1.0 (deprecated, see note below)
A0h	PC-98/C20
A1h	PC-98/C24
A2h	PC-98/E
A3h	PC-98/Local Bus
A4h	PC-98/Card
A5h	PCI Express (see note below)
A6h	PCI Express x1
A7h	PCI Express x2
A8h	PCI Express x4
A9h	PCI Express x8
AAh	PCI Express x16
ABh	PCI Express Gen 2 (see note below)
ACh	PCI Express Gen 2 x1
ADh	PCI Express Gen 2 x2
A Eh	PCI Express Gen 2 x4
AFh	PCI Express Gen 2 x8
B0h	PCI Express Gen 2 x16
B1h	PCI Express Gen 3 (see note below)
B2h	PCI Express Gen 3 x1
B3h	PCI Express Gen 3 x2
B4h	PCI Express Gen 3 x4
B5h	PCI Express Gen 3 x8
B6h	PCI Express Gen 3 x16
B8h	PCI Express Gen 4 (see note below)
B9h	PCI Express Gen 4 x1
BAh	PCI Express Gen 4 x2
BBh	PCI Express Gen 4 x4
BCh	PCI Express Gen 4 x8
BDh	PCI Express Gen 4 x16
BEh	PCI Express Gen 5 (see note below)
BFh	PCI Express Gen 5 x1
C0h	PCI Express Gen 5 x2
C1h	PCI Express Gen 5 x4
C2h	PCI Express Gen 5 x8
C3h	PCI Express Gen 5 x16

Byte Value	Meaning
C4h	PCI Express Gen 6 and Beyond (see <i>Slot Information</i> and <i>Slot Physical Width</i> fields for more details)
C5h	Enterprise and Datacenter 1U E1 Form Factor Slot (EDSFF E1.S, E1.L) E1 slot length is reported in <i>Slot Length</i> field (see section 7.10.4). E1 slot pitch is reported in <i>Slot Pitch</i> field (see section 7.10.12). See specifications SFF-TA-1006 and SFF-TA-1007 for more details on values for slot length and pitch.
C6h	Enterprise and Datacenter 3" E3 Form Factor Slot (EDSFF E3.S, E3.L) E3 slot length is reported in <i>Slot Length</i> field (see section 7.10.4). E3 slot pitch is reported in <i>Slot Pitch</i> field (see section 7.10.12). See specification SFF-TA-1008 for details on values for slot length and pitch.

NOTES Slot types A5h, ABh, B1h, B8h, and BEh should be used only for PCI Express slots where the physical width is identical to the electrical width; in that case the *System Slots – Slot Data Bus Width* field specifies the width. Other PCI Express slot types (A6h-AAh, ACh-B0h, B2h-B6h, B9h-BDh, BFh-C3h) should be used to describe slots where the physical width is different from the maximum electrical width; in these cases the width indicated in this field refers to the physical width of the slot, while electrical width is described in the *System Slots – Slot Data Bus Width* field.

Although not expressly defined in the table above, slot types A5h through AAh are PCI Express Generation 1 values. CXL Flexbus-capable slots can be described in Table 51 – Slot Characteristics 2 (section 7.10.7), Bits[6:5] for any PCIe Gen 5 or above (all lengths) slot types. For example, if *Slot Type* is PCIe Gen 5 x4 and bit 5 of *Slot Characteristics 2* is set, this indicates a CXL 1.0-capable x4 slot that can operate at PCIe Gen 5 data rate.

7.10.2 System Slots — Slot Data Bus Width

NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

Table 46 shows the values for the *System Slots – Slot Data Bus Width* field. Slot Data Bus Width meanings of type “n bit” are for parallel buses such as PCI. Slot Data Bus Width meanings of type “nx or xn” are for serial buses such as PCI Express.

NOTE For PCI Express, width refers to the maximum supported electrical width of the “data bus”; physical slot width is described in *System Slots – Slot Type*, and the actual link width resulting from PCI Express link training can be read from configuration space.

Table 46 – System Slots: Slot Width field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	8 bit
04h	16 bit
05h	32 bit
06h	64 bit
07h	128 bit
08h	1x or x1
09h	2x or x2
0Ah	4x or x4
0Bh	8x or x8
0Ch	12x or x12

Byte Value	Meaning
0Dh	16x or x16
0Eh	32x or x32

1328 7.10.3 System Slots — Current Usage

1329 Table 47 shows the values of the System Slots — Current Usage field.

1330 NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1331 **Table 47 – System Slots: Current Usage field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Available
04h	In use
05h	Unavailable For example, connected to a processor that is not installed.

1332 7.10.4 System Slots — Slot Length

1333 Table 48 shows the values of the System Slots — Slot Length field.

1334 **Table 48 – System Slots: Slot Length field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Short Length
04h	Long Length
05h	2.5" drive form factor
06h	3.5" drive form factor

1335 For EDSFF E1.S slots, use “short length.” For EDSFF E1.L slots, use “long length.”

1336 For EDSFF E3.S slots, use “short length.” For EDSFF E3.L slots, use “long length.”

1337 7.10.5 System Slots — Slot ID

1338 The *Slot ID* field of the System Slot structure provides a mechanism to correlate the physical attributes of
 1339 the slot to its logical access method (which varies based on the *Slot Type* field). The *Slot ID* field has
 1340 meaning only for the slot types that Table 49 describes.

1341

Table 49 – System Slots: Slot ID

Slot Type	Slot ID Field Meaning
MCA	Identifies the logical Micro Channel slot number, in the range 1 to 15, in offset 09h. Offset 0Ah is set to 0.
EISA	Identifies the logical EISA slot number, in the range 1 to 15, in offset 09h. Offset 0Ah is set to 0.
PCI, AGP, PCI-X, PCI Express	<p>On a system that supports ACPI, identifies the value returned in the _SUN object for this slot</p> <p>On a system that supports the PCI IRQ Routing Table Specification, identifies the value present in the Slot Number field of the PCI Interrupt Routing table entry that is associated with this slot, in offset 09h—offset 0Ah is set to 0. The table is returned by the “Get PCI Interrupt Routing Options” PCI BIOS function call and provided directly in the PCI IRQ Routing Table Specification (\$PIRQ). Software can determine the PCI bus number and device associated with the slot by matching the “Slot ID” to an entry in the routing-table and ultimately determine what device is present in that slot.</p> <p>NOTE: This definition also applies to the 66 MHz-capable PCI slots.</p>
PCMCIA	Identifies the Adapter Number (offset 09h) and Socket Number (offset 0Ah) to be passed to PCMCIA Socket Services to identify this slot.

1342 **7.10.6 Slot Characteristics 1**

1343 Table 50 shows the values for the Slot Characteristics 1 field.

1344 **Table 50 – Slot Characteristics 1 field**

BYTE Bit Position	Meaning if Set
Bit 0	Characteristics unknown.
Bit 1	Provides 5.0 volts.
Bit 2	Provides 3.3 volts.
Bit 3	Slot’s opening is shared with another slot (for example, PCI/EISA shared slot).
Bit 4	PC Card slot supports PC Card-16.
Bit 5	PC Card slot supports CardBus.
Bit 6	PC Card slot supports Zoom Video.
Bit 7	PC Card slot supports Modem Ring Resume.

1345 **7.10.7 Slot Characteristics 2**

1346 Table 51 shows the values for the Slot Characteristics 2 field.

1347 **Table 51 – Slot Characteristics 2**

BYTE Bit Position	Meaning if Set
Bit 0	PCI slot supports Power Management Event (PME#) signal.
Bit 1	Slot supports hot-plug devices.
Bit 2	PCI slot supports SMBus signal.

BYTE Bit Position	Meaning if Set
Bit 3	PCIe slot supports bifurcation. This slot can partition its lanes into two or more PCIe devices plugged into the slot. NOTE: This field does not indicate complete details on what levels of bifurcation are supported by the slot, but only that the slot supports some level of bifurcation.
Bit 4	Slot supports async/surprise removal, such as removal without prior notification to the operating system, device driver, or applications.
Bit 5	Flexbus slot, CXL 1.0 capable
Bit 6	Flexbus slot, CXL 2.0 capable
Bit 7	Flexbus slot, CXL 3.0 capable

7.10.8 Segment Group Number, Bus Number, Device/Function Number

For slots that are not of the PCI, AGP, PCI-X, or PCI-Express type that do not have bus/device/function information, 0FFh should be populated in the fields of *Segment Group Number*, *Bus Number*, *Device/Function Number*.

Segment Group Number is defined in the [PCI Firmware Specification](#). The value is 0 for a single-segment topology.

For PCI Express slots, *Bus Number* and *Device/Function Number* See the endpoint in the slot, not the upstream switch.

7.10.9 Peer Devices

Because some slots can be partitioned into smaller electrical widths, additional peer device Segment/Bus/Device/Function are defined. These peer groups are defined in Table 52. The base device is the lowest ordered Segment/Bus/Device/Function and is listed first (offsets 0Dh-11h). Peer devices are listed in the peer grouping section.

This definition does not cover child devices, such as devices behind a PCIe bridge in the slot.

Table 52 – System Slots: Peer Segment/Bus/Device/Function/Width Groups

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Segment Group Number (Peer)	WORD	Varies	See 7.10.8.
02h	Bus Number (Peer)	BYTE	Varies	See 7.10.8.
03h	Device/Function Number (Peer)	BYTE	Bit field	Bits 7:3 – Device Number Bits 2:0 – Function Number See 7.10.8.
04h	Data bus width (Peer)	BYTE	Varies	Indicates electrical bus width of peer Segment/Bus/Device/Function.

7.10.10 System Slots — Slot Information

The contents of this field depend on what is contained in the *Slot Type* field.

For *Slot Type* of C4h this field must contain the numeric value of the PCI Express Generation, such as Gen6 would be 06h.

1367 For other PCI Express *Slot Types*, this field may be used but it is not required. If not used, it should be set
1368 to 00h.

1369 For all other *Slot Types*, this field should be set to 00h.

1370 **7.10.11 System Slots —Slot Physical Width**

1371 This field indicates the physical width of the slot whereas *Slot Data Bus Width* (offset 06h) indicates the
1372 electrical width of the slot.

1373 The possible values of both fields are listed in Table 46 – System Slots: Slot Width field.

1374 **7.10.12 System Slots — Slot Pitch**

1375 The *Slot Pitch* field contains a numeric value that indicates the pitch of the slot in 1/100 millimeter units.
1376 The pitch is defined by each slot/card specification, but typically describes add-in card to add-in card
1377 pitch.

1378 For EDSFF slots, the pitch is defined in SFF-TA-1006 table 7.1, SFF-TA-1007 table 7.1 (add-in card to
1379 add-in card pitch), and SFF-TA-1008 table 6-1 (SSD to SSD pitch).

1380 For example, if the pitch for the slot is 12.5 mm, the value 1250 would be used.

1381 A value of 0 implies that the slot pitch is not given or is unknown.

1382 **7.10.13 System Slots — Slot Height**

1383 This field indicates the maximum supported card height for the slot.

1384 **Table 53 – System Slots — Slot Height**

Byte Value	Meaning
00h	Not applicable
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Full height
04h	Low-profile

1385 **7.11 On Board Devices Information (Type 10, Obsolete)**

1386 NOTE This structure is obsolete starting with version 2.6 of this specification; the *Onboard Devices Extended*
1387 *Information* (Type 41) structure should be used instead (see 7.42). BIOS providers can choose to implement both
1388 types to allow existing SMBIOS browsers to properly display the system's onboard devices information.

1389 Table 54 shows this structure. The information in this structure defines the attributes of devices that are
1390 onboard (soldered onto) a system element, usually the baseboard. In general, an entry in this table
1391 implies that the BIOS has some level of control over the enabling of the associated device for use by the
1392 system.

1393 NOTE Because this structure was originally defined with the Length implicitly defining the number of devices present,
1394 no further fields can be added to this structure without adversely affecting existing software's ability to properly parse
1395 the data. Thus, if additional fields are required for this structure type, a brand-new structure must be defined to add a
1396 device count field, carry over the existing fields, and add the new information.

1397

Table 54 – On Board Devices Information (Type 10, Obsolete) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	10	On Board Devices Information indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Computed by the BIOS as $4 + 2 * (\text{Number of Devices})$. The user of this structure determines the number of devices as $(\text{Length} - 4) / 2$.
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
4+2*(n-1)	Device _n Type, n ranges from 1 to Number of Devices	BYTE	Varies	Bit 7 Device Status 1 – Device Enabled 0 – Device Disabled Bits 6:0 Type of Device (see 7.11.1)
5+2*(n-1)	Description String	BYTE	STRING	String number of device description

1398 NOTE There may be a single structure instance containing the information for all onboard devices, or there may be a
 1399 unique structure instance for each onboard device.

1400 7.11.1 Onboard Device Types

1401 Table 55 shows what the bytes mean for the Onboard Device Types field.

1402

Table 55 – Onboard Device Types

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Video
04h	SCSI Controller
05h	Ethernet
06h	Token Ring
07h	Sound
08h	PATA Controller
09h	SATA Controller
0Ah	SAS Controller

1403 7.12 OEM Strings (Type 11)

1404 Table 56 describes this structure. It contains free-form strings defined by the OEM. Examples are part
 1405 numbers for system reference documents, contact information for the manufacturer, and so on.

1406

Table 56 – OEM Strings (Type 11) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	11	OEM Strings indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	5h	
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Count	BYTE	Varies	Number of strings

7.13 System Configuration Options (Type 12)

Table 57 describes this structure. It contains information required to configure the baseboard's jumpers and switches.

EXAMPLES:

```
"JP2: 1-2 Cache Size is 256K, 2-3 Cache Size is 512K"
```

```
"SW1-1: Close to Disable On Board Video"
```

Table 57 – System Configuration Options (Type 12) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	12	Configuration Information indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	5h	
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Count	BYTE	Varies	Number of strings

7.14 BIOS Language Information (Type 13)

The information in this structure, which Table 58 shows, defines the installable language attributes of the BIOS.

Table 58 – BIOS Language Information (Type 13) structure

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	13	Language Information indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	16h	
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	2.0+	Installable Languages	BYTE	Varies	Number of languages available Each available language has a description string. This field contains the number of strings that follow the formatted area of the structure.
05h	2.1+	Flags	BYTE	Bit Field	Bits 7:1 Reserved Bit 0 If set to 1, the Current Language strings use the abbreviated format. Otherwise, the strings use the long format. See below for details.
06h	2.0+	Reserved	15 BYTES	0	Reserved for future use
015h	2.0+	Current Language	BYTE	STRING	String number (one-based) of the currently installed language

The strings describing the languages follow the *Current Language* byte. The format of the strings depends on the value present in bit 0 of the byte at offset 05h in the structure.

- If the bit is 0, each language string is in the form "ISO 639-1 Language Name | ISO 3166-1-alpha-2 Territory Name | Encoding Method." See Example 1.

- 1422 • If the bit is 1, each language string consists of the two-character “ISO 639-1 Language Name”
 1423 directly followed by the two-character “ISO 3166-1-alpha-2 Territory Name.” See Example 2.

1424 NOTE See [ISO 639-1](#) and [ISO 3166-1](#) for additional information.

1425 EXAMPLE 1: BIOS Language Information (Long Format)

```

1426 db 13          ; language information
1427 db 16h         ; length
1428 dw ??         ; handle
1429 db 3           ; three languages available
1430 db 0           ; use long-format for language strings
1431 db 15 dup (0)   ; reserved
1432 db 2           ; current language is French Canadian
1433 db 'en|US|iso8859-1',0 ; language 1 is US English
1434 db 'fr|CA|iso8859-1',0 ; language 2 is French Canadian
1435 db 'ja|JP|unicode',0   ; language 3 is Japanese
1436 db 0           ; Structure termination

```

1437 EXAMPLE 2: BIOS Language Information (Abbreviated Format)

```

1438 db 13          ; language information
1439 db 16h         ; length
1440 dw ??         ; handle
1441 db 3           ; three languages available
1442 db 01h        ; use abbreviated format for language strings
1443 db 15 dup (0)   ; reserved
1444 db 2           ; current language is French Canadian
1445 db 'enUS',0     ; language 1 is US English
1446 db 'frCA',0     ; language 2 is French Canadian
1447 db 'jaJP',0     ; language 3 is Japanese
1448 db 0           ; Structure termination

```

1449 7.15 Group Associations (Type 14)

1450 Table 59 shows the values for the Group Associations (Type 14) structure.

1451 NOTE Because this structure was originally defined with the Length implicitly defining the number of items present,
 1452 no further fields can be added to this structure without adversely affecting existing software’s ability to properly parse
 1453 the data. Thus, if additional fields are required for this structure type, a brand new structure must be defined to add an
 1454 item count field, carry over the existing fields, and add the new information.

1455 **Table 59 – Group Associations (Type 14) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	14	Group Associations indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Computed by the BIOS as 5 + (3 bytes for each item in the group) The user of this structure determines the number of items as (Length - 5) / 3.
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Group Name	BYTE	STRING	String number of string describing the group
05h	Item Type	BYTE	Varies	Item (Structure) Type of this member

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
06h	Item Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle corresponding to this structure

1456 The Group Associations structure is provided for OEMs who want to specify the arrangement or hierarchy
 1457 of certain components (including other Group Associations) within the system. For example, you can use
 1458 the Group Associations structure to indicate that two CPUs share a common external cache system.
 1459 These structures might look like the examples that Example 1 and Example 2 show.

1460 EXAMPLE 1: First Group Association Structure

```
1461 db 14 ; Group Association structure
1462 db 11 ; Length
1463 dw 28h; Handle
1464 db 01h; String Number (First String)
1465 db 04 ; CPU Structure
1466 dw 08h; CPU Structure's Handle
1467 db 07 ; Cache Structure
1468 dw 09h; Cache Structure's Handle
1469 db 'Primary CPU Module', 0
1470 db 0
```

1471 EXAMPLE 2: Second Group Association Structure

```
1472 db 14 ; Group Association structure
1473 db 11 ; Length
1474 dw 29h; Handle
1475 db 01h; String Number (First String)
1476 db 04 ; CPU Structure
1477 dw 0Ah; CPU Structure's Handle
1478 db 07 ; Cache Structure
1479 dw 09h; Cache Structure's Handle
1480 db 'Secondary CPU Module', 0
1481 db 0
```

1482 In the previous examples, CPU structures 08h and 0Ah are associated with the same cache, 09h. This
 1483 relationship could also be specified as a single group, as Example 3 shows.

1484 EXAMPLE 3:

```
1485 db 14 ; Group Association structure
1486 db 14 ; Length (5 + 3 * 3)
1487 dw 28h; Structure handle for Group Association
1488 db 1 ; String Number (First string)
1489 db 4 ; 1st CPU
1490 dw 08h; CPU Structure's Handle
1491 db 4 ; 2nd CPU
1492 dw 0Ah; CPU Structure's Handle
1493 db 7 ; Shared cache
1494 dw 09h; Cache Structure's Handle
1495 db 'Dual-Processor CPU Complex', 0
1496 db 0
```

1497 7.16 System Event Log (Type 15)

1498 The presence of this structure within the SMBIOS data returned for a system indicates that the system
 1499 supports an event log. See Table 60 for details. An event log is a fixed-length area within a non-volatile
 1500 storage element, starting with a fixed-length (and vendor-specific) header record, followed by one or more
 1501 variable-length log records. See 7.16.4 for more information.

1502 An application can implement event-log change notification by periodically reading the System Event Log
 1503 structure (by its assigned handle) and looking for a change in the *Log Change Token*. This token uniquely
 1504 identifies the last time the event log was updated. When it sees the token changed, the application can
 1505 retrieve the entire event log and determine the changes since the last time it read the event log.

1506 **Table 60 – System Event Log (Type 15) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	15	Event Log Type indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, including the Type and Length fields The Length is 14h for version 2.0 implementations. For version 2.1 and higher implementations the length is computed by the BIOS as $17h + (x * y)$, where x is the value present at offset 15h and y is the value present at offset 16h.
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.0+	Log Area Length	WORD	Varies	Length, in bytes, of the overall event log area, from the first byte of header to the last byte of data
06h	2.0+	Log Header Start Offset	WORD	Varies	Defines the starting offset (or index) within the nonvolatile storage of the event-log's header, from the Access Method Address For single-byte indexed I/O accesses, the most-significant byte of the start offset is set to 00h.
08h	2.0+	Log Data Start Offset	WORD	Varies	Defines the starting offset (or index) within the nonvolatile storage of the event-log's first data byte, from the Access Method Address For single-byte indexed I/O accesses, the most-significant byte of the start offset is set to 00h. NOTE: The data directly follows any header information. Therefore, the header length can be determined by subtracting the Header Start Offset from the Data Start Offset.
0Ah	2.0+	Access Method	BYTE	Varies	Defines the Location and Method used by higher-level software to access the log area, one of: 00h Indexed I/O: 1 8-bit index port, 1 8-bit data port. The Access Method Address field contains the 16-bit I/O addresses for the index and data ports. See 7.16.2.1 for usage details. 01h Indexed I/O: 2 8-bit index ports, 1 8-bit data port. The Access Method Address field contains the 16-bit I/O address for the index and data ports. See 7.16.2.2 for usage details.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
					<p>02h Indexed I/O: 1 16-bit index port, 1 8-bit data port. The Access Method Address field contains the 16-bit I/O address for the index and data ports. See 7.16.2.3 for usage details.</p> <p>03h Memory-mapped physical 32-bit address. The Access Method Address field contains the 4-byte (Intel DWORD format) starting physical address.</p> <p>04h Available through General-Purpose NonVolatile Data functions. The Access Method Address field contains the 2-byte (Intel WORD format) GPNV handle.</p> <p>05h-7Fh Available for future assignment by this specification</p> <p>80h-FFh BIOS Vendor/OEM-specific</p>
0Bh	2.0+	Log Status ^[1]	BYTE	Varies	<p>Status of the system event-log:</p> <p>Bits 7:2 Reserved, set to 0s</p> <p>Bit 1 Log area full, if 1</p> <p>Bit 0 Log area valid, if 1</p>
0Ch	2.0+	Log Change Token	DWORD	Varies	<p>Unique token that is reassigned every time the event log changes</p> <p>Can be used to determine if additional events have occurred since the last time the log was read.</p> <p>Set to 00000000h if a Log Change Token is not implemented.</p>
10h	2.0+	Access Method Address	DWORD	Varies	<p>Address associated with the access method; the data present depends on the Access Method field value</p> <p>The area's format can be described by the following 1-byte-packed 'C' union:</p> <pre>union { struct { short IndexAddr; short DataAddr; } IO; long PhysicalAddr32; short GPNVHandle; } AccessMethodAddress;</pre>
14h	2.1+	Log Header Format	BYTE	ENUM	Format of the log header area; see 7.16.5 for details
15h	2.1+	Number of Supported Log Type Descriptors (x)	BYTE	Varies	<p>Number of supported event log type descriptors that follow</p> <p>If the value is 0, the list that starts at offset 17h is not present.</p>

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
16h	2.1+	Length of each Log Type Descriptor (y)	BYTE	2	Number of bytes associated with each type entry in the list below The value is currently “hard-coded” as 2, because each entry consists of two bytes. This field’s presence enables future additions to the type list. Software that interprets the following list should not assume a list entry’s length.
17h to 17h+(x*y)-1	2.1+	List of Supported Event Log Type Descriptors	Varies	Varies	List of Event Log Type Descriptors (see 7.16.1), if the value specified in offset 15h is non-zero.
⁽¹⁾ The <i>Log Status</i> and <i>Log Change Token</i> fields might not be up to date (dynamic) when the structure is accessed using the table interface.					

7.16.1 Supported Event Log Type descriptors

Each entry consists of a 1-byte type field and a 1-byte data-format descriptor, as Table 61 shows. The presence of an entry identifies that the Log Type is supported by the system and the format of any variable data that accompanies the first bytes of the log’s variable data — a specific log record might have more variable data than specified by its Variable Data Format Type.

Table 61 – Supported Event Log Type Descriptors

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Log Type	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.16.6.1 for list.
01h	Variable Data Format Type	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.16.6.2 for list.

7.16.2 Indexed I/O Access method

This clause contains examples (in x86 assembly language) that detail the code that is required to access the “indexed I/O” event-log information.

7.16.2.1 One 8-bit Index, One 8-bit Data (00h)

To access the event-log, the caller selects 1 of 256 unique data bytes by

- 1) Writing the byte data-selection value (index) to the *IndexAddr* I/O address
- 2) Reading or writing the byte data value to (or from) the *DataAddr* I/O address

```

mov  dx, IndexAddr    ;Value from event-log structure
mov  al, WhichLoc     ;Identify offset to be accessed
out  dx, al
mov  dx, DataAddr     ;Value from event-log structure
in  al, dx            ;Read current value

```

7.16.2.2 Two 8-bit Index, One 8-bit Data (01h)

To access the event-log, the caller selects 1 of 65536 unique data bytes by

- 1) Writing the least-significant byte data-selection value (index) to the *IndexAddr* I/O address

- 1528 2) Writing the most-significant byte data-selection value (index) to the (*IndexAddr+1*) I/O address
- 1529 3) Reading or writing the byte data value to (or from) the *DataAddr* I/O address

```

1530 mov dx, IndexAddr ;Value from event-log structure
1531 mov ax, WhichLoc ;Identify offset to be accessed
1532 out dx, al ;Select LSB offset
1533 inc dx
1534 xchg ah, al
1535 out dx, al ;Select MSB offset
1536 mov dx, DataAddr ;Value from event-log structure
1537 in al, dx ;Read current value

```

1538 7.16.2.3 One 16-bit Index, One 8-bit Data (02h)

1539 To access the event-log, the caller selects 1 of 65536 unique data bytes by

- 1540 1) Writing the word data-selection value (index) to the *IndexAddr* I/O address
- 1541 2) Reading or writing the byte data value to (or from) the *DataAddr* I/O address

```

1542 mov dx, IndexAddr ;Value from event-log structure
1543 mov ax, WhichLoc ;Identify offset to be accessed
1544 out dx, ax
1545 mov dx, DataAddr ;Value from event-log structure
1546 in al, dx ;Read current value

```

1547 7.16.3 Access Method Address — DWORD layout

1548 Table 62 shows the DWORD layout of the Access Method Address.

1549 **Table 62 – Access Method Address: DWORD layout**

Access Type	BYTE 3	BYTE 2	BYTE 1	BYTE 0
00:02 – Indexed I/O	Data MSB	Data LSB	Index MSB	Index LSB
03 – Absolute Address	Byte 3	Byte 2	Byte 1	Byte 0
04 – Use GPNV	0	0	Handle MSB	Handle LSB

1550 7.16.4 Event Log organization

1551 The event log is organized as an optional (and implementation-specific) fixed-length header, followed by

1552 one or more variable-length event records, as illustrated in Table 63. From one implementation to the

1553 next, the format of the log header and the size of the overall log area might change; all other required

1554 fields of the event log area are consistent across all systems.

1555 **Table 63 – Event Log organization**

Log Header (Optional)								
Type	Length	Year	Month	Day	Hour	Minute	Second	Log Variable Data
Required	Required	Required	Required	Required	Required	Required	Required	Optional

7.16.5 Log Header format

Table 64 contains the byte enumeration values (available for SMBIOS 2.1 and later) that identify the standard formats of the event log headers.

Table 64 – Log Header format

Byte Value	Meaning
00h	No header (for example, the header is 0 bytes in length)
01h	Type 1 log header; see 7.16.5.1
02h-7Fh	Available for future assignment by this specification
80h-FFh	BIOS vendor or OEM-specific format

7.16.5.1 Log Header Type 1 format

The type 1 event log header consists of the fields that Table 65 shows.

Table 65 – Log Header Type 1 format

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	OEM Reserved	5 BYTES	Varies	Reserved area for OEM customization, not assignable by this specification
05h	Multiple Event Time Window	BYTE	Varies	Number of minutes that must pass between duplicate log entries that utilize a multiple-event counter, specified in BCD The value ranges from 00h to 99h to represent 0 to 99 minutes. See 7.16.6.3 for usage details.
06h	Multiple Event Count Increment	BYTE	Varies	Number of occurrences of a duplicate event that must pass before the multiple-event counter associated with the log entry is updated, specified as a numeric value in the range 1 to 255 (The value 0 is reserved.) See 7.16.6.3 for usage details.
07h	Pre-boot Event Log Reset — CMOS Address	BYTE	Varies	CMOS RAM address (in the range 10h - FFh) associated with the Pre-boot Event Log Reset; the value is 00h if the feature is not supported See below for usage details.
08h	Pre-boot Event Log Reset — CMOS Bit Index	BYTE	Varies	Bit within the CMOS RAM location that is set to indicate that the log should be cleared The value is specified in the range 0 to 7, where 0 specifies the LSB and 7 specified the MSB. See below for usage details.
09h	CMOS Checksum — Starting Offset	BYTE	Varies	CMOS RAM address associated with the start of the area that is to be check summed, if the value is non-zero. If the value is 0, the CMOS Address field lies outside of a check summed region in CMOS RAM. See below for usage details.

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
0Ah	CMOS Checksum — Byte Count	BYTE	Varies	Number of consecutive CMOS RAM addresses, starting at the Starting Offset, that participate in the CMOS Checksum region associated with the pre-boot event log reset. See below for usage details.
0Bh	CMOS Checksum — Checksum Offset	BYTE	Varies	CMOS RAM address associated with the start of two consecutive bytes into which the calculated checksum value is stored. See below for usage details.
0Ch - 0Eh	Reserved	3 BYTEs	000000h	Available for future assignment by this specification
0Fh	Header Revision	BYTE	01h	Version of Type 1 header implemented

1563 The Type 1 Log Header also provides pre-boot event log reset support. Application software can set a
 1564 system-specific location of CMOS RAM memory (accessible through I/O ports 70h and 71h) to cause the
 1565 event log to be cleared by the BIOS on the next reboot of the system.

1566 To perform the field setting, application software follows these steps, if the *Pre-boot Event Log Reset –*
 1567 *CMOS Address* field of the header is non-zero:

- 1568 • Read the address specified by *Pre-boot Event Log Reset — CMOS Address* from CMOS RAM.
 1569 Set the bit specified by the *CMOS Bit Index* field to 1. Rewrite the CMOS RAM address with the
 1570 updated data.
- 1571 • If the *CMOS Checksum – Starting Offset* field is non-zero, recalculate the CMOS RAM
 1572 checksum value for the range starting at the *Starting Offset* field for *Byte Count* bytes into a 2-
 1573 byte value. Subtract that value from 0 to create the checksum value for the range and store that
 1574 2-byte value into the CMOS RAM; the least-significant byte of the value is stored at the CMOS
 1575 RAM *Checksum Offset* and the most-significant byte of the value is stored at (*Checksum*
 1576 *Offset*)+1.

1577 7.16.6 Log Record format

1578 Each log record consists of a *required* fixed-length record header, followed by (optional) additional data
 1579 that is defined by the event type. The fixed-length log record header is present as the first eight bytes of
 1580 each log record, regardless of event type. Table 66 shows details.

1581 **Table 66 – Log Record format**

Offset	Name	Format	Description
00h	Event Type	BYTE	Specifies the “Type” of event noted in an event-log entry as defined in 7.16.6.1
01h	Length	BYTE	Specifies the byte length of the event record, including the record’s Type and Length fields The most-significant bit of the field specifies whether (0) or not (1) the record has been read. The implication of the record having been read is that the information in the log record has been processed by a higher software layer.

Offset	Name	Format	Description
02h-07h	Date/Time Fields	BYTE	Contains the BCD representation of the date and time (as read from CMOS RAM) of the occurrence of the event The information is present in year, month, day, hour, minute, and second order. NOTE: The century portion of the two-digit year is implied as '19' for year values in the range 80h to 99h and '20' for year values in the range 00h to 79h.
08h+	Log Variable Data	Var	Contains the (optional) event-specific additional status information.

1582 7.16.6.1 Event Log types

1583 Table 67 shows the values for Event Log types.

1584 **Table 67 – Event Log types**

Value	Description
00h	Reserved
01h	Single-bit ECC memory error
02h	Multi-bit ECC memory error
03h	Parity memory error
04h	Bus time-out
05h	I/O Channel Check
06h	Software NMI
07h	POST Memory Resize
08h	POST Error
09h	PCI Parity Error
0Ah	PCI System Error
0Bh	CPU Failure
0Ch	EISA Failsafe Timer time-out
0Dh	Correctable memory log disabled
0Eh	Logging disabled for a specific Event Type — too many errors of the same type received in a short amount of time
0Fh	Reserved
10h	System Limit Exceeded (for example, voltage or temperature threshold exceeded)
11h	Asynchronous hardware timer expired and issued a system reset
12h	System configuration information
13h	Hard-disk information
14h	System reconfigured
15h	Uncorrectable CPU-complex error
16h	Log Area Reset/Cleared
17h	System boot. If implemented, this log entry is guaranteed to be the first one written on any system boot.
18h-7Fh	Unused, available for assignment by this specification

Value	Description
80h- FEh	Available for system- and OEM-specific assignments
FFh	End of log When an application searches through the event-log records, the end of the log is identified when a log record with this type is found.

1585 7.16.6.2 Event Log Variable Data Format Type

1586 The Variable Data Format Type, specified in the Event Log structure's Supported Event Type fields,
 1587 identifies the standard format that application software can apply to the first *n* bytes of the associated Log
 1588 Type's variable data. Additional OEM-specific data might follow in the log's variable data field. Table 68
 1589 shows the values for this field.

1590 **Table 68 – Event Log Variable Data Format Type**

Value	Name	Description
00h	None	No standard format data is available; the first byte of the variable data (if present) contains OEM-specific unformatted information.
01h	Handle	The first WORD of the variable data contains the handle of the SMBIOS structure associated with the hardware element that failed.
02h	Multiple-Event	The first DWORD of the variable data contains a multiple-event counter (see 7.16.6.3 for details).
03h	Multiple-Event Handle	The first WORD of the variable data contains the handle of the SMBIOS structure associated with the hardware element that failed; it is followed by a DWORD containing a multiple-event counter (see 7.16.6.3 for details).
04h	POST Results Bitmap	The first two DWORDs of the variable data contain the POST Results Bitmap, as described in 7.16.6.4.
05h	System Management Type	The first DWORD of the variable data contains a value that identifies a system-management condition. See 7.16.6.5 for the enumerated values.
06h	Multiple-Event System Management Type	The first DWORD of the variable data contains a value that identifies a system-management condition. (See 7.16.6.5 for the enumerated values.) This DWORD is directly followed by a DWORD that contains a multiple-event counter (see 7.16.6.3 for details).
07h-7Fh	Unused	Unused, available for assignment by this specification.
80h-FFh	OEM assigned	Available for system- and OEM-specific assignments.

1591 7.16.6.3 Multiple-Event Counter

1592 Some system events can be persistent; after they occur, it is possible to quickly fill the log with redundant
 1593 multiple logs. The Multiple Event Count Increment (*MECI*) and Multiple Event Time Window (*METW*)
 1594 values can be used to reduce the occurrence of these multiple logs while providing multiple event counts.

1595 NOTE These values are normally specified within the event log header; see 7.16.5.1 for an example. If the values
 1596 are not specified in the header, the application software can assume that the *MECI* value is 1 and the *METW* value is
 1597 60 (minutes).

1598 The multiple-event counter is a DWORD (32-bit) value that tracks the number of logs of the same type
 1599 that have occurred within *METW* minutes. The counter value is initialized (in the log entry) to FFFFFFFFh,
 1600 implying that only a single event of that type has been detected, and the internal BIOS counter³ specific
 1601 to that log type is reset to 0. The counter is incremented by setting its next non-zero bit to zero; this allows
 1602 counting up to 33 events. When the counter reaches 00000000h, it is full.

1603 EXAMPLE: If the current counter value is FFFFFFFCh (meaning a count of 3 events), it is incremented to
 1604 FFFFFFF8h (meaning a count of 4).

1605 When the BIOS receives the next event of that type, it increments its internal counter and checks to see
 1606 what recording of the error is to be performed:

- 1607 – If the date/time of the original log entry is outside of *METW* minutes: a new log entry is written,
 1608 and the internal BIOS counter is reset to 0;
- 1609 – If the log's current multiple-event counter is 00000000h or if the internal BIOS counter is less
 1610 than the *MECI* value: no recording happens (other than the internal counter increment);
- 1611 – Otherwise: The next non-zero bit of the multiple-event counter is set to 0.

1612 7.16.6.4 POST Results Bitmap

1613 This variable data type, when present, is expected to be associated with the POST Error (08h) event log
 1614 type and identifies that one or more error types have occurred. The bitmap consists of two DWORD
 1615 values, described in Table 69. Any bit within the DWORD pair that is specified as Reserved is set to 0
 1616 within the log data and is available for assignment by this specification. A set bit ('1'b) at a DWORD bit
 1617 position implies that the error associated with that position has occurred.

1618 **Table 69 – POST Results Bitmap**

Bit Position	First DWORD	Second DWORD
0	Channel 2 Timer error	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment
1	Primary PIC (8259 #1) error	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment
2	Secondary PIC (8259 #2) error	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment
3	CMOS RAM Battery Failure	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment
4	CMOS RAM System Options Not Set	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment
5	CMOS RAM Checksum Error	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment
6	CMOS RAM Configuration Error	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment
7	Mouse and Keyboard Swapped	PCI Memory Conflict
8	Keyboard Locked	PCI I/O Conflict
9	Keyboard Not Functional	PCI IRQ Conflict
10	Keyboard Controller Not Functional	PNP Memory Conflict
11	CMOS Memory Size Different	PNP 32 bit Memory Conflict
12	Memory Decreased in Size	PNP I/O Conflict
13	Cache Memory Error	PNP IRQ Conflict
14	Floppy Drive 0 Error	PNP DMA Conflict

³ All BIOS counters that support the Multiple-Event Counters are reset to zero each time the system boots.

Bit Position	First DWORD	Second DWORD
15	Floppy Drive 1 Error	Bad PNP Serial ID Checksum
16	Floppy Controller Failure	Bad PNP Resource Data Checksum
17	Number of ATA Drives Reduced Error	Static Resource Conflict
18	RTC Time Not Set	NVRAM Checksum Error, NVRAM Cleared
19	DDC Monitor Configuration Change	System Board Device Resource Conflict
20	Reserved, set to 0	Primary Output Device Not Found
21	Reserved, set to 0	Primary Input Device Not Found
22	Reserved, set to 0	Primary Boot Device Not Found
23	Reserved, set to 0	NVRAM Cleared By Jumper
24	Second DWORD has valid data	NVRAM Data Invalid, NVRAM Cleared
25	Reserved, set to 0	FDC Resource Conflict
26	Reserved, set to 0	Primary ATA Controller Resource Conflict
27	Reserved, set to 0	Secondary ATA Controller Resource Conflict
28	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment	Parallel Port Resource Conflict
29	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment	Serial Port 1 Resource Conflict
30	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment	Serial Port 2 Resource Conflict
31	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment	Audio Resource Conflict

1619 7.16.6.5 System management types

1620 Table 70 defines the system management types present in an event log record's variable data. In
 1621 general, each type is associated with a management event that occurred within the system.

1622 **Table 70 – System management types**

Value	Name
00000000h	+2.5V Out of range, #1
00000001h	+2.5V Out of range, #2
00000002h	+3.3V Out of range
00000003h	+5V Out of range
00000004h	-5V Out of range
00000005h	+12V Out of range
00000006h	-12V Out of range
00000007h - 0000000Fh	Reserved for future out-of-range voltage levels, assigned by this specification
00000010h	System board temperature out of range
00000011h	Processor #1 temperature out of range
00000012h	Processor #2 temperature out of range
00000013h	Processor #3 temperature out of range

Value	Name
00000014h	Processor #4 temperature out of range
00000015h - 0000001Fh	Reserved for future out-of-range temperatures, assigned by this specification
00000020h - 00000027h	Fan n (n = 0 to 7) Out of range
00000028h - 0000002Fh	Reserved for future assignment by this specification
00000030h	Chassis secure switch activated
00000031h - 0000FFFFh	Reserved for future assignment by this specification
0001xxxxh	A system-management probe or cooling device is out of range. The xxxx portion of the value contains the handle of the SMBIOS structure associated with the errant device.
00020000h - 7FFFFFFFh	Reserved for future assignment by this specification
80000000h - FFFFFFFFh	OEM assigned

7.17 Physical Memory Array (Type 16)

This structure describes a collection of memory devices that operate together to form a memory address space.

Table 71 provides the details.

Table 71 – Physical Memory Array (Type 16) structure

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	16	Physical Memory Array type
01h	2.1+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, 0Fh for version 2.1, 17h for version 2.7 and later
02h	2.1+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.1+	Location	BYTE	ENUM	Physical location of the Memory Array, whether on the system board or an add-in board See 7.17.1 for definitions.
05h	2.1+	Use	BYTE	ENUM	Function for which the array is used See 7.17.2 for definitions.
06h	2.1+	Memory Error Correction	BYTE	ENUM	Primary hardware error correction or detection method supported by this memory array See 7.17.3 for definitions.
07h	2.1+	Maximum Capacity	DWORD	Varies	Maximum memory capacity, in kilobytes, for this array If the capacity is not represented in this field, then this field contains 8000 0000h and the Extended Maximum Capacity field should be used. Values 2 TB (8000 0000h) or greater must be represented in the Extended Maximum Capacity field.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
0Bh	2.1+	Memory Error Information Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with any error that was previously detected for the array If the system does not provide the error information structure, the field contains FFFEh; otherwise, the field contains either FFFFh (if no error was detected) or the handle of the error-information structure. See 7.18.4 and 7.34.
0Dh	2.1+	Number of Memory Devices	WORD	Varies	Number of slots or sockets available for Memory Devices in this array This value represents the number of Memory Device structures that compose this Memory Array. Each Memory Device has a reference to the “owning” Memory Array.
0Fh	2.7+	Extended Maximum Capacity	QWORD	Varies	Maximum memory capacity, in bytes, for this array This field is only valid when the Maximum Capacity field contains 8000 0000h. When Maximum Capacity contains a value that is not 8000 0000h, Extended Maximum Capacity must contain zeros.

1628 7.17.1 Memory Array — Location

1629 Table 72 describes the byte values for the Memory Array — Location field.

1630 NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1631 **Table 72 – Memory Array: Location field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	System board or motherboard
04h	ISA add-on card
05h	EISA add-on card
06h	PCI add-on card
07h	MCA add-on card
08h	PCMCIA add-on card
09h	Proprietary add-on card
0Ah	NuBus
A0h	PC-98/C20 add-on card
A1h	PC-98/C24 add-on card
A2h	PC-98/E add-on card
A3h	PC-98/Local bus add-on card
A4h	CXL add-on card

7.17.2 Memory Array — Use

Table 73 describes the byte values for the Memory Array — Use field.

NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

Table 73 – Memory Array: Use field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	System memory
04h	Video memory
05h	Flash memory
06h	Non-volatile RAM
07h	Cache memory

7.17.3 Memory Array — Error Correction Types

Table 74 describes the byte values for the Memory Array — Error Correction Types field.

NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

Table 74 – Memory Array: Error Correction Types field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	None
04h	Parity
05h	Single-bit ECC
06h	Multi-bit ECC
07h	CRC

7.18 Memory Device (Type 17)

This structure describes a single memory device that is part of a larger Physical Memory Array (Type 16) structure. See 7.17 for more details.

Table 75 provides information about the Memory Device (Type 17) structure.

NOTE If a system includes memory-device sockets, the SMBIOS implementation includes a *Memory Device* structure instance for each slot, whether the socket is currently populated.

1646

Table 75 – Memory Device (Type 17) structure

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	17	Memory Device type
01h	2.1+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, 15h for version 2.1, 1Bh for version 2.3, 1Ch for version 2.6, 22h for version 2.7, 28h for version 2.8, 54h for version 3.2, 5Ch for version 3.3 and later
02h	2.1+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.1+	Physical Memory Array Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the Physical Memory Array to which this device belongs
06h	2.1+	Memory Error Information Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with any error that was previously detected for the device If the system does not provide the error information structure, the field contains FFFEh; otherwise, the field contains either FFFFh (if no error was detected) or the handle of the error-information structure. See 7.18.4 and 7.34.
08h	2.1+	Total Width	WORD	Varies	Total width, in bits, of this memory device, including any check or error-correction bits If there are no error-correction bits, this value should be equal to <i>Data Width</i> . If the width is unknown, the field is set to FFFFh.
0Ah	2.1+	Data Width	WORD	Varies	Data width, in bits, of this memory device A <i>Data Width</i> of 0 and a <i>Total Width</i> of 8 indicates that the device is being used solely to provide 8 error-correction bits. If the width is unknown, the field is set to FFFFh.
0Ch	2.1+	Size	WORD	Varies	Size of the memory device If the value is 0, no memory device is installed in the socket; if the size is unknown, the field value is FFFFh. If the size is 32 GB-1 MB or greater, the field value is 7FFFh and the actual size is stored in the <i>Extended Size</i> field. The granularity in which the value is specified depends on the setting of the most-significant bit (bit 15). If the bit is 0, the value is specified in megabyte units; if the bit is 1, the value is specified in kilobyte units. For example, the value 8100h identifies a 256 KB memory device and 0100h identifies a 256 MB memory device.
0Eh	2.1+	Form Factor	BYTE	ENUM	Implementation form factor for this memory device See 7.18.1 for definitions.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
0Fh	2.1+	Device Set	BYTE	Varies	Identifies when the Memory Device is one of a set of Memory Devices that must be populated with all devices of the same type and size, and the set to which this device belongs A value of 0 indicates that the device is not part of a set; a value of FFh indicates that the attribute is unknown. NOTE: A Device Set number must be unique within the context of the Memory Array containing this Memory Device.
10h	2.1+	Device Locator	BYTE	STRING	String number of the string that identifies the physically-labeled socket or board position where the memory device is located EXAMPLE: "SIMM 3"
11h	2.1+	Bank Locator	BYTE	STRING	String number of the string that identifies the physically labeled bank where the memory device is located EXAMPLE: "Bank 0" or "A"
12h	2.1+	Memory Type	BYTE	ENUM	Type of memory used in this device; see 7.18.2 for definitions
13h	2.1+	Type Detail	WORD	Bit Field	Additional detail on the memory device type; see 7.18.3 for definitions
15h	2.3+	Speed	WORD	Varies	Identifies the maximum capable speed of the device, in megatransfers per second (MT/s). See 7.18.4 for details. 0000h = the speed is unknown FFFFh = the speed is 65,535 MT/s or greater, and the actual speed is stored in the <i>Extended Speed</i> field
17h	2.3+	Manufacturer	BYTE	STRING	String number for the manufacturer of this memory device
18h	2.3+	Serial Number	BYTE	STRING	String number for the serial number of this memory device. This value is set by the manufacturer and normally is not changeable.
19h	2.3+	Asset Tag	BYTE	STRING	String number for the asset tag of this memory device
1Ah	2.3+	Part Number	BYTE	STRING	String number for the part number of this memory device. This value is set by the manufacturer and normally is not changeable.
1Bh	2.6+	Attributes	BYTE	Varies	Bits 7-4: reserved Bits 3-0: rank Value=0 for unknown rank information

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
1Ch	2.7+	Extended Size	DWORD	Varies	Extended size of the memory device (complements the Size field at offset 0Ch) See 7.18.5 for details.
20h	2.7+	Configured Memory Speed	WORD	Varies	Identifies the configured speed of the memory device, in megatransfers per second (MT/s). See 7.18.4 for details. 0000h = the speed is unknown FFFFh = the speed is 65,535 MT/s or greater, and the actual speed is stored in the <i>Extended Configured Memory Speed</i> field
22h	2.8+	Minimum voltage	WORD	Varies	Minimum operating voltage for this device, in millivolts If the value is 0, the voltage is unknown.
24h	2.8+	Maximum voltage	WORD	Varies	Maximum operating voltage for this device, in millivolts If the value is 0, the voltage is unknown.
26h	2.8+	Configured voltage	WORD	Varies	Configured voltage for this device, in millivolts If the value is 0, the voltage is unknown.
28h	3.2+	Memory Technology	BYTE	Varies	Memory technology type for this memory device. See 7.18.6 for definitions.
29h	3.2+	Memory Operating Mode Capability	WORD	Bit Field	The operating modes supported by this memory device. See 7.18.7 for definitions.
2Bh	3.2+	Firmware Version	BYTE	STRING	String number for the firmware version of this memory device.
2Ch	3.2+	Module Manufacturer ID	WORD	Varies	The two-byte module manufacturer ID found in the SPD of this memory device; LSB first. See 7.18.8 for definitions.
2Eh	3.2+	Module Product ID	WORD	Varies	The two-byte module product ID found in the SPD of this memory device; LSB first. See 7.18.9 for definitions.
30h	3.2+	Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID	WORD	Varies	The two-byte memory subsystem controller manufacturer ID found in the SPD of this memory device; LSB first. See 7.18.10 for definitions.
32h	3.2+	Memory Subsystem Controller Product ID	WORD	Varies	The two-byte memory subsystem controller product ID found in the SPD of this memory device; LSB first. See 7.18.11 for definitions.
34h	3.2+	Non-volatile Size	QWORD	Varies	Size of the Non-volatile portion of the memory device in Bytes, if any. If the value is 0, there is no non-volatile portion. If the Non-volatile Size is unknown, the field is set to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh. See 7.18.12.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
3Ch	3.2+	Volatile Size	QWORD	Varies	Size of the Volatile portion of the memory device in Bytes, if any. If the value is 0, there is no Volatile portion. If the Volatile Size is unknown, the field is set to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh. See 7.18.12.
44h	3.2+	Cache Size	QWORD	Varies	Size of the Cache portion of the memory device in Bytes, if any. If the value is 0, there is no Cache portion. If the Cache Size is unknown, the field is set to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh. See 7.18.12.
4Ch	3.2+	Logical Size	QWORD	Varies	Size of the Logical memory device in Bytes. If the size is unknown, the field is set to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh. See 7.18.13.
54h	3.3+	Extended Speed	DWORD	Varies	Extended speed of the memory device (complements the <i>Speed</i> field at offset 15h). Identifies the maximum capable speed of the device, in megatransfers per second (MT/s). See 7.18.14 for details.
58h	3.3+	Extended Configured Memory Speed	DWORD	Varies	Extended configured memory speed of the memory device (complements the <i>Configured Memory Speed</i> field at offset 20h). Identifies the configured speed of the memory device, in megatransfers per second (MT/s). See 7.18.14 for details.
5Ch	3.7+	PMIC0 Manufacturer ID	WORD	Varies	The two-byte PMIC0 manufacturer ID found in the SPD of this memory device; LSB first. See 7.18.15 for definitions.
5Eh	3.7+	PMIC0 Revision Number	WORD	Varies	The PMIC 0 Revision Number found in the SPD of this memory device. See 7.18.16 for definitions.
60h	3.7+	RCD Manufacturer ID	WORD	Varies	The two-byte RCD manufacturer ID found in the SPD of this memory device; LSB first. See 7.18.17 for definitions.
62h	3.7+	RCD Revision Number	WORD	Varies	The RCD 0 Revision Number found in the SPD of this memory device. See 7.18.18 for definitions.

1647 7.18.1 Memory Device — Form Factor

1648 Table 76 describes the byte values for the Memory Device — Form Factor field.

1649 NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1650

Table 76 – Memory Device: Form Factor field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	SIMM
04h	SIP
05h	Chip
06h	DIP
07h	ZIP
08h	Proprietary Card
09h	DIMM
0Ah	TSOP
0Bh	Row of chips
0Ch	RIMM
0Dh	SODIMM
0Eh	SRIMM
0Fh	FB-DIMM
10h	Die

1651 7.18.2 Memory Device — Type

1652 Table 77 describes the byte values for the Memory Device — Type field.

1653 NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1654

Table 77 – Memory Device: Type

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	DRAM
04h	EDRAM
05h	VRAM
06h	SRAM
07h	RAM
08h	ROM
09h	FLASH
0Ah	EEPROM
0Bh	FEPROM
0Ch	EPROM
0Dh	CDRAM
0Eh	3DRAM

Byte Value	Meaning
0Fh	SDRAM
10h	SGRAM
11h	RDRAM
12h	DDR
13h	DDR2
14h	DDR2 FB-DIMM
15h-17h	Reserved
18h	DDR3
19h	FBD2
1Ah	DDR4
1Bh	LPDDR
1Ch	LPDDR2
1Dh	LPDDR3
1Eh	LPDDR4
1Fh	Logical non-volatile device
20h	HBM (High Bandwidth Memory)
21h	HBM2 (High Bandwidth Memory Generation 2)
22h	DDR5
23h	LPDDR5
24h	HBM3 (High Bandwidth Memory Generation 3)

7.18.3 Memory Device — Type Detail

Table 78 shows what the word bit positions mean for the Memory Device — Type Detail field.

NOTE Multiple bits are set if more than one attribute applies.

Table 78 – Memory Device: Type Detail field

Word Bit Position	Meaning
Bit 0	Reserved, set to 0
Bit 1	Other
Bit 2	Unknown
Bit 3	Fast-paged
Bit 4	Static column
Bit 5	Pseudo-static
Bit 6	RAMBUS
Bit 7	Synchronous
Bit 8	CMOS
Bit 9	EDO
Bit 10	Window DRAM
Bit 11	Cache DRAM

Word Bit Position	Meaning
Bit 12	Non-volatile
Bit 13	Registered (Buffered)
Bit 14	Unbuffered (Unregistered)
Bit 15	LRDIMM

7.18.4 Memory Device — Memory Speed

Memory speed is expressed in mega transfers per second (MT/s). Previous revisions (3.0.0 and earlier) of this specification used MHz to indicate clock speed. With double data rate memory, clock speed is distinct from transfer rate because data is transferred on both the rising and the falling edges of the clock signal. This maintains backward compatibility with observed DDR implementations prior to this revision, which already reported transfer rate instead of clock speed, such as DDR4-2133 (PC4-17000) memory was reported as 2133 instead of 1066.

7.18.5 Memory Device — Extended Size

The *Extended Size* field is intended to represent memory devices larger than 32,767 MB (32 GB - 1 MB), which cannot be described using the *Size* field. This field is only meaningful if the value in the *Size* field is 7FFFh. For compatibility with older SMBIOS parsers, memory devices smaller than (32 GB - 1 MB) should be represented using their size in the *Size* field, leaving the *Extended Size* field set to 0.

Bit 31 is reserved for future use and must be set to 0.

Bits 30:0 represent the size of the memory device in megabytes.

EXAMPLE: 0000_8000h indicates a 32 GB memory device (32,768 MB), 0002_0000h represents a 128 GB memory device (131,072 MB), and 0000_7FFFh represents a 32,767 MB (32 GB - 1 MB) device.

7.18.6 Memory Device — Memory Technology

Table 79 describes the byte values for the *Memory Device - Memory Technology* field.

Table 79 – Memory Device: Memory Technology field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	DRAM
04h	NVDIMM-N
05h	NVDIMM-F
06h	NVDIMM-P
07h	Intel® Optane™ persistent memory

7.18.7 Memory Device — Memory Operating Mode Capability

Table 80 shows what the word bit positions mean for the *Memory Device - Memory Operating Mode Capability* field. This field indicates the supported operating mode(s); it does not indicate the current configured operating mode(s).

Table 80 – Memory Device: Memory Operating Mode Capability

WORD Bit Position	Meaning If Set
Bit 0	Reserved, set to 0
Bit 1	Other
Bit 2	Unknown
Bit 3	Volatile memory
Bit 4	Byte-accessible persistent memory
Bit 5	Block-accessible persistent memory
Bit 6:15	Reserved, set to 0

7.18.8 Memory Device — Module Manufacturer ID

The *Module Manufacturer ID* indicates the manufacturer of the memory device. This field shall be set to the value of the SPD Module Manufacturer ID Code. See JEDEC Standard JEP106AV for the list of manufacturer IDs. A value of 0000h indicates the Module Manufacturer ID is unknown.

NOTE The location (byte addresses) of the SPD Module Manufacturer ID Code may vary and is defined by the memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for NVDIMM-N DDR4, this field will have the first byte correspond to the value in byte 320 and the second byte corresponds to the value in byte 321.

7.18.9 Memory Device — Module Product ID

The *Module Product ID* is the identifier of the memory device, which is assigned by the manufacturer of the memory device. This field shall be set to the value of the SPD Module Product Identifier. A value of 0000h indicates the Module Product ID is unknown.

NOTE The location (byte addresses) of the SPD Module Product Identifier may vary and is defined by the memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for NVDIMM-N DDR4, this field will have the first byte correspond to the value in byte 192 and the second byte corresponds to the value in byte 193.

7.18.10 Memory Device — Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID

The *Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID* indicates the vendor of the memory subsystem controller. This field shall be set to the value of the SPD Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID Code. See JEDEC Standard JEP106AV for the list of manufacturer IDs. A value of 0000h indicates the Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID is unknown.

NOTE The location (byte addresses) of the SPD Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID Code may vary and is defined by the memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for NVDIMM-N DDR4, this field will have the first byte correspond to the value in byte 194 and the second byte corresponds to the value in byte 195.

7.18.11 Memory Device — Memory Subsystem Controller Product ID

The *Memory Subsystem Controller Product ID* is the identifier of the memory subsystem controller, which is assigned by the vendor of the memory subsystem controller. This field shall be set to the value of the SPD Memory Subsystem Controller Product Identifier. A value of 0000h indicates the Memory Subsystem Controller Product ID is unknown.

NOTE The location (byte addresses) of the SPD Memory Subsystem Controller Product Identifier may vary and is defined by the memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for NVDIMM-N DDR4, this field will have the first byte correspond to the value in byte 196 and the second byte corresponds to the value in byte 197.

7.18.12 Memory Device — Volatile Size, Non-volatile Size, Cache Size

These fields are intended to represent the size of the portions of the memory device used for volatile, non-volatile and cache respectively. The existing *Size* and *ExtendedSize* fields shall continue to report

1716 the total physical capacity of the device, except when the *Memory Device – Type* is set to 1Fh (Logical).
 1717 See clause 7.18.13. It is not required that the *Volatile Size*, *Non-volatile Size* and *Cache Size* add up to
 1718 the total physical capacity of the device.

1719 If the memory device has any non-volatile capacity, the *Non-volatile size* field shall be set to a non-zero
 1720 value or all Fs and Bit 12 (Non-volatile) in the *Memory Device – Type Detail* field shall be set to 1.

1721 If the memory device has no non-volatile capacity, the *Non-volatile size* field shall be set to 0 or all 0xFs
 1722 and Bit 12 (Non-volatile) in the *Memory Device – Type Detail* field shall be set to 0.

1723 Sample implementations:

- 1724 • For volatile memory device (such as Memory Type = DDR4 and Memory Technology = DRAM),
 1725 *Volatile Size* would equal the total physical size of the memory device, with *Non-volatile Size* = 0
 1726 and *Cache Size* = 0.
- 1727 • For volatile memory device (such as Memory Type = DDR4 and Memory Technology = DRAM),
 1728 configured for cache, *Cache Size* would equal the total physical size of the memory device, with
 1729 *Non-volatile Size* = 0 and *Volatile Size* = 0.
- 1730 • For single use non-volatile memory device (such as Memory Type = DDR4 and Memory
 1731 Technology = NVDIMM-N), *Non-volatile Size* is less than or equal to the total physical size of the
 1732 memory device, with *Volatile Size* = 0 and *Cache Size* = 0.
- 1733 • For multiple use non-volatile memory device (such as Memory Type = DDR4 and Memory
 1734 Technology = NVDIMM-P), that is configured for non-volatile and volatile usage, *Cache Size* = 0,
 1735 with the value of *Non-Volatile Size* plus *Volatile Size* less than or equal to the total physical size
 1736 of the memory device.

1737 The total amount of available volatile memory shall be calculated by adding the total of *Volatile Size* not
 1738 set to unknown for all memory devices.

1739 The total amount of available non-volatile memory shall be calculated by adding the total of *Non-volatile*
 1740 *Size* not set to unknown for all memory devices.

1741 7.18.13 Memory Device – Type Logical and Logical Size

1742 Logical non-volatile memory devices are not physically installed in the system. Logical memory devices
 1743 are created using memory capacity from the installed physical volatile memory devices. Logical memory
 1744 devices are not created from installed physical non-volatile memory devices.

1745 The size of the Logical memory device is described in the *Logical Size* field. *Logical Size* is valid when
 1746 *Memory Type* is Logical. When *Memory Type* is not Logical, *Logical Size* shall be 0. The total amount of
 1747 Logical memory from all *Logical Size* fields shall never be larger than the total amount of physical
 1748 volatile memory.

1749 Non-volatile Logical devices using *Memory Device Type* enumeration value 1Fh (Logical) shall set the
 1750 existing *Size* field to FFFFh indicating the size is unknown. The new *Non-volatile Size* field shall report
 1751 the size of the Non-volatile Logical device.

1752 Logical memory device properties:

- 1753 • Created using memory capacity from installed physical memory devices.
- 1754 • Logical memory device is identified by:
 - 1755 – Memory Type = Logical
 - 1756 – Type Detail bit 12 = Non-volatile
 - 1757 – Size = Unknown (FFFFh)
 - 1758 – Extended Size = 0

- 1759 – Logical Size = the size of the Logical memory device
- 1760 • Logical memory device only has non-volatile memory capacity. That is:
- 1761 – Non-volatile Size is less than or equal to Logical Size
- 1762 – Volatile Size = 0
- 1763 – Cache Size = 0
- 1764 The total amount of available volatile memory shall be calculated by using the algorithm described in
- 1765 clause 7.18.12 and then subtracting the total *Logical Size* of all Logical memory devices.
- 1766 The SMBIOS Memory Device (Type 17) structure for a Logical memory device shall set the *Physical*
- 1767 *Memory Array Handle* to the same value as the physical volatile memory devices used to create the
- 1768 Logical memory device. In cases where the physical volatile memory used to create the Logical memory
- 1769 device, spans Physical Memory Array devices, the first *Physical Memory Array Handle* shall be used.
- 1770 Other fields in the SMBIOS Memory Device (Type 17) structure for a Logical memory device shall be set,
- 1771 as appropriate, based on the values in the physical volatile memory devices SMBIOS Memory Device
- 1772 (Type 17) structures used for the Logical memory device.

1773 **7.18.14 Memory Device – Extended Speed**

- 1774 The *Extended Speed* and *Extended Configured Memory Speed* fields are intended to represent memory
- 1775 devices that operate faster than 65,535 MT/s, which cannot be described using the *Speed* or *Configured*
- 1776 *Memory Speed* fields. These fields are only meaningful if the value in the *Speed* or *Configured Memory*
- 1777 *Speed* fields are FFFFh. For compatibility with older SMBIOS parsers, memory devices slower than
- 1778 65,535 MT/s should represent their speed using the *Speed* and *Configured Memory Speed* fields, leaving
- 1779 the *Extended Speed* and *Extended Configured Memory Speed* fields set to 0.
- 1780 Bit 31 is reserved for future use and must be set to 0
- 1781 Bits 30:0 represent the speed or configured memory speed of the device in MT/s. See 7.18.4 for details.

1782 **7.18.15 Memory Device — PMIC0 Manufacturer ID**

- 1783 The *PMIC0 Manufacturer ID* indicates the manufacturer of the PMIC0 on memory device. This field shall
- 1784 be set to the value of the SPD PMIC 0 Manufacturer ID Code. A value of 0000h indicates the PMIC0
- 1785 Manufacturer ID is unknown.
- 1786 NOTE The location (byte addresses) of the SPD PMIC 0 Manufacturer ID Code may vary and is defined
- 1787 by the memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for RDIMM DDR5, this field will have the
- 1788 first byte correspond to the value in byte 198 and the second byte corresponds to the value in byte 199. If
- 1789 SPD doesn't contain Register Revision Number, this field shall be set to 0000h.

1790 **7.18.16 Memory Device — PMIC0 Revision Number**

- 1791 The *PMIC0 Revision Number* indicates the revision of the PMIC0 on memory device. This field shall be
- 1792 set to the value of the SPD PMIC 0 Revision Number. A value of FF00h indicates the PMIC0 Revision
- 1793 Number is unknown.
- 1794 NOTE The location (byte addresses) of the SPD PMIC 0 Revision Number may vary and is defined by the
- 1795 memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for RDIMM DDR5, this field will have the first byte
- 1796 correspond to the value in byte 201 and the second byte shall be set to 00h. If SPD doesn't contain
- 1797 Register Revision Number, this field shall be set to FF00h.

1798 7.18.17 Memory Device — RCD Manufacturer ID

1799 The *RCD Manufacturer ID* indicates the manufacturer of the RCD on memory device. This field shall be
1800 set to the value of the SPD Registering Clock Driver Manufacturer ID Code. A value of 0000h indicates
1801 the RCD Manufacturer ID is unknown.

1802 NOTE The location (byte addresses) of the SPD Registering Clock Driver Manufacturer ID Code may
1803 vary and is defined by the memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for RDIMM DDR5, this
1804 field will have the first byte correspond to the value in byte 240 and the second byte corresponds to the
1805 value in byte 241. If SPD doesn't contain Register Revision Number, this field shall be set to 0000h.

1806 7.18.18 Memory Device — RCD Revision Number

1807 The *RCD Revision Number* indicates the revision of the RCD on memory device. This field shall be set to
1808 the value of the SPD Register Revision Number. A value of FF00h indicates the RCD Revision Number is
1809 unknown.

1810 NOTE The location (byte addresses) of the SPD Register Revision Number may vary and is defined by
1811 the memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for RDIMM DDR5, this field will have the first
1812 byte correspond to the value in byte 243 and the second byte shall be set to 00h. If SPD doesn't contain
1813 Register Revision Number, this field shall be set to FF00h.

1814

1815 7.19 32-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 18)

1816 This structure identifies the specifics of an error that might be detected within a Physical Memory Array.
1817 Table 81 shows the details for this structure.

1818 **Table 81 – 32-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 18) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	18	32-bit Memory Error Information type
01h	2.1+	Length	BYTE	17h	Length of the structure
02h	2.1+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.1+	Error Type	BYTE	ENUM	Type of error that is associated with the current status reported for the memory array or device See 7.19.1 for definitions.
05h	2.1+	Error Granularity	BYTE	ENUM	Granularity (for example, device versus Partition) to which the error can be resolved See 7.19.2 for definitions.
06h	2.1+	Error Operation	BYTE	ENUM	Memory access operation that caused the error See 7.19.3 for definitions.
07h	2.1+	Vendor Syndrome	DWORD	Varies	Vendor-specific ECC syndrome or CRC data associated with the erroneous access If the value is unknown, this field contains 0000 0000h.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
0Bh	2.1+	Memory Array Error Address	DWORD	Varies	32-bit physical address of the error based on the addressing of the bus to which the memory array is connected If the address is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000h.
0Fh	2.1+	Device Error Address	DWORD	Varies	32-bit physical address of the error relative to the start of the failing memory device, in bytes If the address is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000h.
13h	2.1+	Error Resolution	DWORD	Varies	Range, in bytes, within which the error can be determined, when an error address is given If the range is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000h.

1819 7.19.1 Memory Error — Error Type

1820 Table 82 describes the byte values for the Memory Error — Error Type field.

1821 NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1822 **Table 82 – Memory Error: Error Type field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	OK
04h	Bad read
05h	Parity error
06h	Single-bit error
07h	Double-bit error
08h	Multi-bit error
09h	Nibble error
0Ah	Checksum error
0Bh	CRC error
0Ch	Corrected single-bit error
0Dh	Corrected error
0Eh	Uncorrectable error

1823 7.19.2 Memory Error — Error Granularity

1824 Table 83 describes the byte values for the Memory Error — Error Granularity field.

1825 **Table 83 – Memory Error: Error Granularity field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown

Byte Value	Meaning
03h	Device level
04h	Memory partition level

1826 7.19.3 Memory Error — Error Operation

1827 Table 84 describes the byte values for the Memory Error — Error Operation field.

1828 NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1829 **Table 84 – Memory Error: Error Operation field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Read
04h	Write
05h	Partial write

1830 7.20 Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19)

1831 This structure provides the address mapping for a Physical Memory Array. Details are provided in Table
1832 85.

1833 One structure is present for each contiguous address range described.

1834 See 7.17, 7.18, and 7.21 for more information.

1835 **Table 85 – Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	19	Memory Array Mapped Address indicator
01h	2.1+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, 0Fh for version 2.1, 1Fh for version 2.7 and later.
02h	2.1+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.1+	Starting Address	DWORD	Varies	Physical address, in kilobytes, of a range of memory mapped to the specified Physical Memory Array When the field value is FFFF FFFFh, the actual address is stored in the <i>Extended Starting Address</i> field. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Ending Address</i> must also contain a valid address. When this field contains FFFF FFFFh, <i>Ending Address</i> must also contain FFFF FFFFh.
08h	2.1+	Ending Address	DWORD	Varies	Physical ending address of the last kilobyte of a range of addresses mapped to the specified Physical Memory Array When the field value is FFFF FFFFh and the <i>Starting Address</i> field also contains FFFF FFFFh, the actual address is stored in the <i>Extended Ending Address</i> field. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Starting Address</i> must also contain a valid address.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
0Ch	2.1+	Memory Array Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the Physical Memory Array to which this address range is mapped Multiple address ranges can be mapped to a single Physical Memory Array.
0Eh	2.1+	Partition Width	BYTE	Varies	Number of Memory Devices that form a single row of memory for the address partition defined by this structure
0Fh	2.7+	Extended Starting Address	QWORD	Varies	Physical address, in bytes, of a range of memory mapped to the specified Physical Memory Array This field is valid when <i>Starting Address</i> contains the value FFFF FFFFh. If <i>Starting Address</i> contains a value other than FFFF FFFFh, this field contains zeros. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Extended Ending Address</i> must also contain a valid address.
17h	2.7+	Extended Ending Address	QWORD	Varies	Physical ending address, in bytes, of the last of a range of addresses mapped to the specified Physical Memory Array This field is valid when both <i>Starting Address</i> and <i>Ending Address</i> contain the value FFFF FFFFh. If <i>Ending Address</i> contains a value other than FFFF FFFFh, this field contains zeros. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Extended Starting Address</i> must also contain a valid address.

1836 7.21 Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20)

1837 This structure maps memory address space usually to a device-level granularity. Details are provided in
1838 Table 86.

1839 One structure is present for each contiguous address range described.

1840 NOTE A Memory Device Mapped Address structure is provided only if a Memory Device has a mapped address;
1841 there is no provision within this structure to map a zero-length address space.

1842 See 7.17, 7.18, and 7.21 for more information.

1843 **Table 86 – Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	20	Memory Device Mapped Address indicator
01h	2.1+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, 13h for version 2.1, 23h for version 2.7 and later.
02h	2.1+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.1+	Starting Address	DWORD	Varies	Physical address, in kilobytes, of a range of memory mapped to the referenced Memory Device When the field value is FFFF FFFFh the actual address is stored in the <i>Extended Starting Address</i> field. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Ending Address</i> must also contain a valid address. When this field contains FFFF FFFFh, <i>Ending Address</i> must also contain FFFF FFFFh.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
08h	2.1+	Ending Address	DWORD	Varies	Physical ending address of the last kilobyte of a range of addresses mapped to the referenced Memory Device When the field value is FFFF FFFFh the actual address is stored in the <i>Extended Ending Address</i> field. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Starting Address</i> must also contain a valid address.
0Ch	2.1+	Memory Device Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the Memory Device structure to which this address range is mapped Multiple address ranges can be mapped to a single Memory Device.
0Eh	2.1+	Memory Array Mapped Address Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the Memory Array Mapped Address structure to which this device address range is mapped Multiple address ranges can be mapped to a single Memory Array Mapped Address.
10h	2.1+	Partition Row Position	BYTE	Varies	Position of the referenced Memory Device in a row of the address partition For example, if two 8-bit devices form a 16-bit row, this field's value is either 1 or 2. The value 0 is reserved. If the position is unknown, the field contains FFh.
11h	2.1+	Interleave Position	BYTE	Varies	Position of the referenced Memory Device in an interleave The value 0 indicates non-interleaved, 1 indicates first interleave position, 2 the second interleave position, and so on. If the position is unknown, the field contains FFh. EXAMPLES: In a 2:1 interleave, the value 1 indicates the device in the "even" position. In a 4:1 interleave, the value 1 indicates the first of four possible positions.
12h	2.1+	Interleaved Data Depth	BYTE	Varies	Maximum number of consecutive rows from the referenced Memory Device that are accessed in a single interleaved transfer If the device is not part of an interleave, the field contains 0; if the interleave configuration is unknown, the value is FFh. EXAMPLES: If a device transfers two rows each time it is read, its Interleaved Data Depth is set to 2. If that device is 2:1 interleaved and in Interleave Position 1, the rows mapped to that device are 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 10, and so on.
13h	2.7+	Extended Starting Address	QWORD	Varies	Physical address, in bytes, of a range of memory mapped to the referenced Memory Device This field is valid when <i>Starting Address</i> contains the value FFFF FFFFh. If <i>Starting Address</i> contains a value other than FFFF FFFFh, this field contains zeros. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Extended Ending Address</i> must also contain a valid address.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
1Bh	2.7+	Extended Ending Address	QWORD	Varies	Physical ending address, in bytes, of the last of a range of addresses mapped to the referenced Memory Device This field is valid when both <i>Starting Address</i> and <i>Ending Address</i> contain the value FFFF FFFFh. If <i>Ending Address</i> contains a value other than FFFF FFFFh, this field contains zeros. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Extended Starting Address</i> must also contain a valid address.

1844 7.22 Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21)

1845 This structure describes the attributes of the built-in pointing device for the system. Table 87 provides
1846 details.

1847 The presence of this structure does not imply that the built-in pointing device is active for the system's
1848 use.

1849 **Table 87 – Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	21	Built-in Pointing Device indicator
01h	2.1+	Length	BYTE	07h	Length of the structure
02h	2.1+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	ENUM	Type of pointing device; see 7.22.1
05h	2.1+	Interface	BYTE	ENUM	Interface type for the pointing device; see 7.22.2
06h	2.1+	Number of Buttons	BYTE	Varies	Number of buttons on the pointing device If the device has three buttons, the field value is 03h.

1850 7.22.1 Pointing Device — Type

1851 Table 88 describes the byte values for the Pointing Device — Type field.

1852 NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1853 **Table 88 – Pointing Device: Type field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Mouse
04h	Track Ball
05h	Track Point
06h	Glide Point

Byte Value	Meaning
07h	Touch Pad
08h	Touch Screen
09h	Optical Sensor

1854 7.22.2 Pointing Device — Interface

1855 Table 89 describes the byte values for the Pointing Device — Interface field.

1856 **Table 89 – Pointing Device: Interface field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Serial
04h	PS/2
05h	Infrared
06h	HP-HIL
07h	Bus mouse
08h	ADB (Apple Desktop Bus)
A0h	Bus mouse DB-9
A1h	Bus mouse micro-DIN
A2h	USB
A3h	I ² C
A4h	SPI

1857 7.23 Portable Battery (Type 22)

1858 This structure describes the attributes of the portable battery or batteries for the system. The structure
 1859 contains the static attributes for the group. Each structure describes attributes for a single battery pack.
 1860 Table 90 provides details:

1861 **Table 90 – Portable Battery (Type 22) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	22	Portable Battery indicator
01h	2.1+	Length	BYTE	1Ah	Length of the structure
02h	2.1+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.1+	Location	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that identifies the location of the battery EXAMPLE: "in the back, on the left-hand side"

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
05h	2.1+	Manufacturer	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that names the company that manufactured the battery
06h	2.1+	Manufacture Date	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that identifies the date on which the battery was manufactured Version 2.2+ implementations that use a Smart Battery set this field to 0 (no string) to indicate that the <i>SBDS Manufacture Date</i> field contains the information.
07h	2.1+	Serial Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains the serial number for the battery Version 2.2+ implementations that use a Smart Battery set this field to 0 (no string) to indicate that the <i>SBDS Serial Number</i> field contains the information.
08h	2.1+	Device Name	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that names the battery device EXAMPLE: "DR-36"
09h	2.1+	Device Chemistry	BYTE	ENUM	Identifies the battery chemistry; see 7.23.1 Version 2.2+ implementations that use a Smart Battery set this field to 02h (Unknown) to indicate that the <i>SBDS Device Chemistry</i> field contains the information.
0Ah	2.1+	Design Capacity	WORD	Varies	Design capacity of the battery in mWatt-hours If the value is unknown, the field contains 0. For version 2.2+ implementations, this value is multiplied by the <i>Design Capacity Multiplier</i> to produce the actual value.
0Ch	2.1+	Design Voltage	WORD	Varies	Design voltage of the battery in mVolts If the value is unknown, the field contains 0.
0Eh	2.1+	SBDS Version Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains the Smart Battery Data Specification version number supported by this battery If the battery does not support the function, no string is supplied.
0Fh	2.1+	Maximum Error in Battery Data	BYTE	Varies	Maximum error (as a percentage in the range 0 to 100) in the Watt-hour data reported by the battery, indicating an upper bound on how much additional energy the battery might have above the energy it reports having If the value is unknown, the field contains FFh.
10h	2.2+	SBDS Serial Number	WORD	Varies	16-bit value that identifies the battery's serial number This value, when combined with the <i>Manufacturer</i> , <i>Device Name</i> , and <i>Manufacture Date</i> , uniquely identifies the battery. The <i>Serial Number</i> field must be set to 0 (no string) for this field to be valid.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
12h	2.2+	SBDS Manufacture Date	WORD	Varies	Date the cell pack was manufactured, in packed format: Bits 15:9 Year, biased by 1980, in the range 0 to 127 Bits 8:5 Month, in the range 1 to 12 Bits 4:0 Date, in the range 1 to 31 EXAMPLE: 01 February 2000 would be identified as 0010 1000 0100 0001b (0x2841) The Manufacture Date field must be set to 0 (no string) for this field to be valid.
14h	2.2+	SBDS Device Chemistry	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that identifies the battery chemistry (for example, "PbAc") The <i>Device Chemistry</i> field must be set to 02h (Unknown) for this field to be valid.
15h	2.2+	Design Capacity Multiplier	BYTE	Varies	Multiplication factor of the Design Capacity value, which assures that the mWatt hours value does not overflow for SBDS implementations The multiplier default is 1, SBDS implementations use the value 10 to correspond to the data as returned from the SBDS Function 18h.
16h	2.2+	OEM-specific	DWORD	Varies	Contains OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information

7.23.1 Portable Battery — Device Chemistry

Table 91 describes the byte values for the Portable Battery — Device Chemistry field.

NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

Table 91 – Portable Battery: Device Chemistry field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Lead Acid
04h	Nickel Cadmium
05h	Nickel metal hydride
06h	Lithium-ion
07h	Zinc air
08h	Lithium Polymer

7.24 System Reset (Type 23)

This structure describes whether Automatic System Reset functions are enabled (*Status*). Details are provided in Table 92.

1869 If the system has a watchdog timer and the timer is not reset (*Timer Reset*) before the *Interval* elapses,
 1870 an automatic system reset occurs. The system re-boots according to the *Boot Option*. This function may
 1871 repeat until the *Limit* is reached, at which time the system re-boots according to the *Boot Option at Limit*.

1872 NOTE This structure type was added for version 2.2 of this specification.

1873 **Table 92 – System Reset (Type 23) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	23	System Reset indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	0Dh	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Capabilities	BYTE	Bit-field	<p>Identifies the system-reset capabilities for the system</p> <p>Bits 7:6 Reserved for future assignment by this specification; set to 00b</p> <p>Bit 5 System contains a watchdog timer: either True (1) or False (0)</p> <p>Bits 4:3 Boot Option on Limit. Identifies one of the following system actions to be taken when the Reset Limit is reached:</p> <p>00b Reserved, do not use.</p> <p>01b Operating system</p> <p>10b System utilities</p> <p>11b Do not reboot</p> <p>Bits 2:1 Boot Option. Indicates one of the following actions to be taken after a watchdog reset:</p> <p>00b Reserved, do not use.</p> <p>01b Operating system</p> <p>10b System utilities</p> <p>11b Do not reboot</p> <p>Bit 0 Status. Identifies whether (1) or not (0) the system reset is enabled by the user.</p>
05h	Reset Count	WORD	Varies	Number of automatic system resets since the last intentional reset A value of 0FFFFh indicates unknown.
07h	Reset Limit	WORD	Varies	Number of consecutive times the system reset is attempted A value of 0FFFFh indicates unknown.
09h	Timer Interval	WORD	Varies	Number of minutes to use for the watchdog timer If the timer is not reset within this interval, the system reset timeout begins. A value of 0FFFFh indicates unknown.
0Bh	Timeout	WORD	Varies	Number of minutes before the reboot is initiated It is used after a system power cycle, system reset (local or remote), and automatic system reset. A value of 0FFFFh indicates unknown.

1874 7.25 Hardware Security (Type 24)

1875 This structure describes the system-wide hardware security settings. Table 93 provides details.

1876 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

1877

Table 93 – Hardware Security (Type 24) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	24	Hardware Security indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	05h	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Hardware Security Settings	BYTE	Bit-field	<p>Identifies the password and reset status for the system:</p> <p>Bits 7:6 Power-on Password Status value:</p> <p>00b Disabled</p> <p>01b Enabled</p> <p>10b Not Implemented</p> <p>11b Unknown</p> <p>Bits 5:4 Keyboard Password Status value:</p> <p>00b Disabled</p> <p>01b Enabled</p> <p>10b Not Implemented</p> <p>11b Unknown</p> <p>Bits 3:2 Administrator Password Status value:</p> <p>00b Disabled</p> <p>01b Enabled</p> <p>10b Not Implemented</p> <p>11b Unknown</p> <p>Bits 1:0 Front Panel Reset Status value:</p> <p>00b Disabled</p> <p>01b Enabled</p> <p>10b Not Implemented</p> <p>11b Unknown</p>

1878 7.26 System Power Controls (Type 25)

1879 This structure describes the attributes for controlling the main power supply to the system. Table 94
 1880 shows details.

1881 Software that interprets this structure uses the month, day, hour, minute, and second values to determine
 1882 the number of seconds until the next power-on of the system. The presence of this structure implies that a
 1883 timed power-on facility is available for the system.

1884 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of the specification.

1885 Table 94 – System Power Controls (Type 25) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	25	System Power Controls indicator

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
01h	Length	BYTE	09h	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Next Scheduled Power-on Month	BYTE	Varies	BCD value of the month on which the next scheduled power-on is to occur, in the range 01h to 12h; see 7.26.1
05h	Next Scheduled Power-on Day-of-month	BYTE	Varies	BCD value of the day-of-month on which the next scheduled power-on is to occur, in the range 01h to 31h; see 7.26.1
06h	Next Scheduled Power-on Hour	BYTE	Varies	BCD value of the hour on which the next scheduled power-on is to occur, in the range 00h to 23h; see 7.26.1
07h	Next Scheduled Power-on Minute	BYTE	Varies	BCD value of the minute on which the next scheduled power-on is to occur, in the range 00h to 59h; see 7.26.1
08h	Next Scheduled Power-on Second	BYTE	Varies	BCD value of the second on which the next scheduled power-on is to occur, in the range 00h to 59h; see 7.26.1

7.26.1 System Power Controls — Calculating the Next Scheduled Power-on Time

The DMTF *System Power Controls* group contains a *Next Scheduled Power-on Time*, specified as the number of seconds until the next scheduled power-on of the system. Management software uses the date and time information specified in the associated SMBIOS structure to calculate the total number of seconds.

Any date or time field in the structure whose value is outside of the field's specified range does not contribute to the total-seconds count. For example, if the Month field contains the value 0xFF the next power-on is scheduled to fall within the next month, perhaps on a specific day-of-month and time.

7.27 Voltage Probe (Type 26)

This describes the attributes for a voltage probe in the system. Each structure describes a single voltage probe. Table 95 shows details.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

Table 95 – Voltage Probe (Type 26) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	26	Voltage Probe indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, at least 14h
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Description	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the probe or its location
05h	Location and Status	BYTE	Bit-field	Probe's physical location and status of the voltage monitored by this voltage probe; see 7.27.1
06h	Maximum Value	WORD	Varies	Maximum voltage level readable by this probe, in millivolts If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
08h	Minimum Value	WORD	Varies	Minimum voltage level readable by this probe, in millivolts If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
0Ah	Resolution	WORD	Varies	Resolution for the probe's reading, in tenths of millivolts If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
0Ch	Tolerance	WORD	Varies	Tolerance for reading from this probe, in plus/minus millivolts If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
0Eh	Accuracy	WORD	Varies	Accuracy for reading from this probe, in plus/minus 1/100 th of a percent If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
10h	OEM-defined	DWORD	Varies	OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information.
14h	Nominal Value	WORD	Varies	Nominal value for the probe's reading in millivolts If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. This field is present in the structure only if the structure's length is larger than 14h.

1899 7.27.1 Voltage Probe — Location and Status

1900 Table 96 provides details about the Location and Status fields.

1901 **Table 96 – Voltage Probe: Location and Status fields**

Bit Range	Field Name	Value	Meaning
7:5	Status	001.....	Other
		010.....	Unknown
		011.....	OK
		100.....	Non-critical
		101.....	Critical
		110.....	Non-recoverable
4:0	Location	...00001	Other
		...00010	Unknown
		...00011	Processor
		...00100	Disk
		...00101	Peripheral Bay
		...00110	System Management Module
		...00111	Motherboard
		...01000	Memory Module
		...01001	Processor Module
		...01010	Power Unit
		...01011	Add-in Card

1902 7.28 Cooling Device (Type 27)

1903 This structure describes the attributes for a cooling device in the system. Each structure describes a
1904 single cooling device. Table 97 shows details.

1905 **NOTE** This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

1906

Table 97 – Cooling Device (Type 27) structure

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.2+	Type	BYTE	27	Cooling Device indicator
01h	2.2+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, at least 0Ch
02h	2.2+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.2+	Temperature Probe Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, of the temperature probe (see 7.29) monitoring this cooling device.
06h	2.2+	Device Type and Status	BYTE	Bit-field	Cooling device type and status; see 7.28.1
07h	2.2+	Cooling Unit Group	BYTE	Varies	Cooling unit group to which this cooling device is associated Having multiple cooling devices in the same cooling unit implies a redundant configuration. The value is 00h if the cooling device is not a member of a redundant cooling unit. Non-zero values imply redundancy and that at least one other cooling device will be enumerated with the same value.
08h	2.2+	OEM-defined	DWORD	Varies	OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information
0Ch	2.2+	Nominal Speed	WORD	Varies	Nominal value for the cooling device's rotational speed, in revolutions-per-minute (rpm) If the value is unknown or the cooling device is non-rotating, the field is set to 0x8000. This field is present in the structure only if the structure's length is larger than 0Ch.
0Eh	2.7+	Description	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the cooling device or its location This field is present in the structure only if the structure's length is 0Fh or larger.

1907 7.28.1 Cooling Device — Device Type and Status

1908 Table 98 shows details about the Device Type and Status fields.

1909

Table 98 – Cooling Device: Device Type and Status fields

Bit Range	Field Name	Value	Meaning
7:5	Status	001.....	Other
		010.....	Unknown
		011.....	OK
		100.....	Non-critical
		101.....	Critical
		110.....	Non-recoverable
4:0	Device Type	...00001	Other
		...00010	Unknown

Bit Range	Field Name	Value	Meaning
		...00011	Fan
		...00100	Centrifugal Blower
		...00101	Chip Fan
		...00110	Cabinet Fan
		...00111	Power Supply Fan
		...01000	Heat Pipe
		...01001	Integrated Refrigeration
		...10000	Active Cooling
		...10001	Passive Cooling

1910 7.29 Temperature Probe (Type 28)

1911 This structure describes the attributes for a temperature probe in the system. Each structure describes a
 1912 single temperature probe. Table 99 provides details.

1913 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

1914 **Table 99 – Temperature Probe (Type 28) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	28	Temperature Probe indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, at least 14h
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Description	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the probe or its location
05h	Location and Status	BYTE	Bit-field	Probe's physical location and the status of the temperature monitored by this temperature probe; see 7.29.1
06h	Maximum Value	WORD	Varies	Maximum temperature readable by this probe, in 1/10 th degrees C If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
08h	Minimum Value	WORD	Varies	Minimum temperature readable by this probe, in 1/10 th degrees C If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
0Ah	Resolution	WORD	Varies	Resolution for the probe's reading, in 1/1000 th degrees C If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
0Ch	Tolerance	WORD	Varies	Tolerance for reading from this probe, in plus/minus 1/10 th degrees C If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
0Eh	Accuracy	WORD	Varies	Accuracy for reading from this probe, in plus/minus 1/100 th of a percent If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
10h	OEM-defined	DWORD	Varies	OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information
14h	Nominal Value	WORD	Varies	Nominal value for the probe's reading in 1/10 th degrees C If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. This field is present in the structure only if the structure's Length is larger than 14h.

7.29.1 Temperature Probe — Location and Status

Table 100 provides details about the Location and Status fields.

NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with these enumerated values.

Table 100 – Temperature Probe: Location and Status field

Bit Range	Field Name	Value	Meaning
7:5	Status	001.....	Other
		010.....	Unknown
		011.....	OK
		100.....	Non-critical
		101.....	Critical
		110.....	Non-recoverable
4:0	Location	...00001	Other
		...00010	Unknown
		...00011	Processor
		...00100	Disk
		...00101	Peripheral Bay
		...00110	System Management Module
		...00111	Motherboard
		...01000	Memory Module
		...01001	Processor Module
		...01010	Power Unit
		...01011	Add-in Card
		...01100	Front Panel Board
		...01101	Back Panel Board
		...01110	Power System Board
		...01111	Drive Back Plane

7.30 Electrical Current Probe (Type 29)

This structure describes the attributes for an electrical current probe in the system. Each structure describes a single electrical current probe. Table 101 provides details.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

Table 101 – Electrical Current Probe (Type 29) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	29	Electrical Current Probe indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, at least 14h
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Description	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the probe or its location

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
05h	Location and Status	BYTE	ENUM	Defines the probe's physical location and the status of the current monitored by this current probe; see 7.30.1
06h	Maximum Value	WORD	Varies	Maximum current readable by this probe, in milliamps If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
08h	Minimum Value	WORD	Varies	Minimum current readable by this probe, in milliamps If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
0Ah	Resolution	WORD	Varies	Resolution for the probe's reading, in tenths of milliamps If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
0Ch	Tolerance	WORD	Varies	Tolerance for reading from this probe, in plus/minus milliamps If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
0Eh	Accuracy	WORD	Varies	Accuracy for reading from this probe, in plus/minus 1/100 th of a percent If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
10h	OEM-defined	DWORD	Varies	OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information
14h	Nominal Value	WORD	Varies	Nominal value for the probe's reading in milliamps If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. This field is present in the structure only if the structure's length is larger than 14h.

1924 **7.30.1 Current Probe — Location and Status**

1925 Table 102 provides details about the Location and Status fields.

1926 NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with these enumerated values.

1927 **Table 102 – Current Probe: Location and Status field**

Bit Range	Field Name	Value	Meaning
7:5	Status	001.....	Other
		010.....	Unknown
		011.....	OK
		100.....	Non-critical
		101.....	Critical
		110.....	Non-recoverable
4:0	Location	...00001	Other
		...00010	Unknown
		...00011	Processor
		...00100	Disk
		...00101	Peripheral Bay
		...00110	System Management Module
		...00111	Motherboard
		...01000	Memory Module
		...01001	Processor Module

Bit Range	Field Name	Value	Meaning
		...01010	Power Unit
		...01011	Add-in Card

7.31 Out-of-Band Remote Access (Type 30)

This structure describes the attributes and policy settings of a hardware facility that may be used to gain remote access to a hardware system when the operating system is not available due to power-down status, hardware failures, or boot failures. Table 103 provides details.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

Table 103 – Out-of-Band Remote Access (Type 30) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	30	Out-of-Band Remote Access indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	06h	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Manufacturer Name	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains the manufacturer of the out-of-band access facility
05h	Connections	BYTE	Bit-field	Current remote-access connections: Bits 7:2 Reserved for future definition by this specification; set to all zeros Bit 1 Outbound Connection Enabled. Identifies whether (1) or not (0) the facility is allowed to initiate outbound connections to contact an alert management facility when critical conditions occur Bit 0 Inbound Connection Enabled. Identifies whether (1) or not (0) the facility is allowed to initiate outbound connections to receive incoming connections for the purpose of remote operations or problem management

7.32 Boot Integrity Services (BIS) Entry Point (Type 31)

Structure type 31 (decimal) is reserved for use by the Boot Integrity Services (BIS). See the [Boot Integrity Services API Specification](#) for details.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

7.33 System Boot Information (Type 32)

The client system firmware (for example, BIOS) communicates the *System Boot Status* to the client's Pre-boot Execution Environment (PXE) boot image or OS-present management application through this structure. Table 104 provides details on this structure.

When used in the PXE environment, for example, this code identifies the reason the PXE was initiated and can be used by boot-image software to further automate an enterprise's PXE sessions. For example, an enterprise could choose to automatically download a hardware-diagnostic image to a client whose reason code indicated either a firmware- or an operating system-detected hardware failure.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

1947

Table 104 – System Boot Information (Type 32) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	32	System Boot Information structure identifier
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, in bytes; at least 0Bh
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Reserved	6 BYTES	00h	Reserved for future assignment by this specification; all bytes are set to 00h
0Ah	Boot Status	Length-10 Bytes	Varies	Status and Additional Data fields that identify the boot status See 7.33.1 for additional information.

1948 **7.33.1 System boot status**

1949 Table 105 provides information about system boot status.

1950

Table 105 – System boot status

Description	Status	Additional Data
No errors detected	0	None
No bootable media	1	None
“normal” operating system failed to load	2	None
Firmware-detected hardware failure, including “unknown” failure types	3	None
Operating system-detected hardware failure For ACPI operating systems, the system firmware might set this reason code when the OS reports a boot failure through interfaces defined in the Simple Boot Flag Specification .	4	None
User-requested boot, usually through a keystroke	5	None
System security violation	6	None
Previously requested image This reason code allows coordination between OS-present software and the OS-absent environment. For example, an OS-present application might enable (through a platform-specific interface) the system to boot to the PXE and request a specific boot-image.	7	Varies
System watchdog timer expired, causing the system to reboot	8	None
Reserved for future assignment by this specification	9-127	Varies
Vendor/OEM-specific implementations The Vendor/OEM identifier is the “Manufacturer” string found in the System Information structure.	128-191	Varies
Product-specific implementations The product identifier is formed by the concatenation of the “Manufacturer” and “Product Name” strings found in the System Information structure.	192-255	Varies

1951 **7.34 64-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 33)**

1952 This structure describes an error within a Physical Memory Array when the error address is above 4G
 1953 (0xFFFFFFFF). Table 106 provides details.

1954 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

1955

Table 106 – 64-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 33) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	33	64-bit Memory Error Information type
01h	Length	BYTE	1Fh	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Error Type	BYTE	ENUM	Type of error that is associated with the status reported for the memory array or device See 7.19.1 for definitions.
05h	Error Granularity	BYTE	ENUM	Granularity (for example, device versus Partition) to which the error can be resolved See 7.19.2 for definitions.
06h	Error Operation	BYTE	ENUM	Memory access operation that caused the error See 7.19.3 for definitions.
07h	Vendor Syndrome	DWORD	Varies	Vendor-specific ECC syndrome or CRC data associated with the erroneous access If the value is unknown, this field contains 0000 0000h.
0Bh	Memory Array Error Address	QWORD	Varies	64-bit physical address of the error based on the addressing of the bus to which the memory array is connected If the address is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000 0000 0000h.
13h	Device Error Address	QWORD	Varies	64-bit physical address of the error relative to the start of the failing memory device, in bytes If the address is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000 0000 0000h.
1Bh	Error Resolution	DWORD	Varies	Range, in bytes, within which the error can be determined, when an error address is given If the range is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000h.

1956 7.35 Management Device (Type 34)

1957 The information in this structure defines the attributes of a *Management Device*. Table 107 provides
1958 details.

1959 A *Management Device* might control one or more fans or voltage, current, or temperature probes as
1960 defined by one or more *Management Device Component* structures. See 7.36 for more information.

1961 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

1962

Table 107 – Management Device (Type 34) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	34	Management Device indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	0Bh	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Description	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the device or its location
05h	Type	BYTE	Varies	Device's type; see 7.35.1
06h	Address	DWORD	Varies	Device's address

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
0Ah	Address Type	BYTE	Varies	Type of addressing used to access the device; see 7.35.2

1963 7.35.1 Management Device — Type

1964 Table 108 describes the byte values for the Management Device — Type field.

1965 **Table 108 – Management Device: Type field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	National Semiconductor LM75
04h	National Semiconductor LM78
05h	National Semiconductor LM79
06h	National Semiconductor LM80
07h	National Semiconductor LM81
08h	Analog Devices ADM9240
09h	Dallas Semiconductor DS1780
0Ah	Maxim 1617
0Bh	Genesys GL518SM
0Ch	Winbond W83781D
0Dh	Holtek HT82H791

1966 7.35.2 Management Device — Address Type

1967 Table 109 describes the byte values for the Management Device — Address Type field.

1968 **Table 109 – Management Device: Address Type field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	I/O Port
04h	Memory
05h	SM Bus

1969 7.36 Management Device Component (Type 35)

1970 This structure associates a cooling device or environmental probe with structures that define the
 1971 controlling hardware device and (optionally) the component's thresholds. Table 110 provides details.

1972 **NOTE** This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

1973

Table 110 – Management Device Component (Type 35) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	35	Management Device Component indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	0Bh	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Description	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the component
05h	Management Device Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, of the Management Device (see 7.35) that contains this component
07h	Component Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, of the probe or cooling device that defines this component See 7.27, 7.28, 7.29, and 7.30.
09h	Threshold Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the device thresholds; see 7.37.

1974

7.37 Management Device Threshold Data (Type 36)

1975 The information in this structure defines threshold information for a component (probe or cooling-unit)
 1976 contained within a *Management Device*. Table 111 provides details.

1977 For each threshold field present in the structure:

- 1978 • The threshold units (millivolts, milliamps, 1/10th degrees C, or RPMs) are as defined by the
 1979 associated probe or cooling-unit component structure.
- 1980 • If the value is unavailable, the field is set to 0x8000.

1981 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

1982

Table 111 – Management Device Threshold Data (Type 36) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	36	Management Device Threshold Data structure indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	10h	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Lower Threshold – Non-critical	WORD	Varies	Lower non-critical threshold for this component
06h	Upper Threshold – Non-critical	WORD	Varies	Upper non-critical threshold for this component
08h	Lower Threshold – Critical	WORD	Varies	Lower critical threshold for this component
0Ah	Upper Threshold – Critical	WORD	Varies	Upper critical threshold for this component
0ch	Lower Threshold – Non-recoverable	WORD	Varies	Lower non-recoverable threshold for this component
0eh	Upper Threshold – Non-recoverable	WORD	Varies	Upper non-recoverable threshold for this component

7.38 Memory Channel (Type 37)

The information in this structure provides the correlation between a Memory Channel and its associated Memory Devices. Table 112 provides details.

Each device presents one or more loads to the channel; the sum of all device loads cannot exceed the channel's defined maximum.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

Table 112 – Memory Channel (Type 37) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	37	Management Device Threshold Data structure indicator
01h	Length	BYTE		Length of the structure, computed by the BIOS as $7 + 3 * (\text{Memory Device Count})$ NOTE: To allow future structure growth by appending information after the Load/Handle list, this field must not be used to determine the number of memory devices specified within the structure.
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Channel Type	BYTE	Varies	Type of memory associated with the channel; see 7.38.1
05h	Maximum Channel Load	BYTE	Varies	Maximum load supported by the channel; the sum of all device loads cannot exceed this value
06h	Memory Device Count (n)	BYTE	Varies	Number of Memory Devices (Type 11h) that are associated with this channel This value also defines the number of Load/Handle pairs that follow.
07h	Memory1 Device Load	BYTE	Varies	Channel load provided by the first Memory Device associated with this channel
08h	Memory Device1 Handle	WORD	Varies	Structure handle that identifies the first Memory Device associated with this channel
$7 + 3*(n-1)$	Memory Device _n Load	BYTE	Varies	Channel load provided by the nth Memory Device associated with this channel
$8 + 3*(n-1)$	Memory Device _n Handle	WORD	Varies	Structure handle that identifies the nth Memory Device associated with this channel

7.38.1 Memory Channel — Channel Type

Table 113 describes the byte values for the Memory Channel — Channel Type field.

NOTE: Enumerated values are controlled by the DMTF, not by this specification.

Table 113 – Memory Channel: Channel Type field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown

Byte Value	Meaning
03h	Rambus
04h	SyncLink

1994 7.39 IPMI Device Information (Type 38)

1995 The information in this structure defines the attributes of an Intelligent Platform Management Interface
 1996 (IPMI) Baseboard Management Controller (BMC). Table 114 provides the details about this structure. See
 1997 the [Intelligent Platform Management Interface \(IPMI\) Interface Specification](#) for full documentation of IPMI
 1998 and additional information on the use of this structure.

1999 The Type 42 structure can also be used to describe a physical management controller host interface and
 2000 one or more protocols that share that interface. If IPMI is not shared with other protocols, either the Type
 2001 38 or the Type 42 structures can be used. Providing Type 38 is recommended for backward compatibility.
 2002 See 7.43 for additional information on Type 42.

2003 **Table 114 – IPMI Device Information (Type 38) Structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	38	IPMI Device Information structure indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, a minimum of 10h
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Interface Type	BYTE	ENUM	Baseboard Management Controller (BMC) interface type; see 7.39.1
05h	IPMI Specification Revision	BYTE	Varies	IPMI specification revision, in BCD format, to which the BMC was designed Bits 7:4 hold the most significant digit of the revision, while bits 3:0 hold the least significant bits. EXAMPLE: A value of 10h indicates revision 1.0.
06h	I2C Target Address	BYTE	Varies	Target address on the I2C bus of this BMC
07h	NV Storage Device Address	BYTE	Varies	Bus ID of the NV storage device If no storage device exists for this BMC, the field is set to 0FFh.
08h	Base Address	QWORD	Varies	Base address (either memory-mapped or I/O) of the BMC If the least-significant bit of the field is a 1, the address is in I/O space; otherwise, the address is memory-mapped. See the IPMI Interface Specification for usage details.

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
10h	Base Address Modifier / Interrupt Info	BYTE	Varies	<p>Base Address Modifier (This field is unused and set to 00h for SSIF.)</p> <p>bit 7:6 – Register spacing 00b = Interface registers are on successive byte boundaries. 01b = Interface registers are on 32-bit boundaries. 10b = Interface registers are on 16-byte boundaries. 11b = Reserved.</p> <p>bit 5 – Reserved. Return as 0b. bit 4 – LS-bit for addresses: 0b = Address bit 0 = 0b 1b = Address bit 0 = 1b</p> <p>Interrupt Info Identifies the type and polarity of the interrupt associated with the IPMI system interface, if any: bit 3 – Interrupt Info 1b = Interrupt information specified 0b = Interrupt information not specified bit 2 – Reserved. Return as 0b bit 1 – Interrupt Polarity 1b = active high 0b = active low bit 0 – Interrupt Trigger Mode 1b = level 0b = edge</p>
11h	Interrupt Number	BYTE	Varies	<p>Interrupt number for IPMI System Interface</p> <p>00h = unspecified/unsupported</p>

2004 7.39.1 IPMI Device Information — BMC Interface Type

2005 Table 115 describes the byte values for the IPMI Device Information — BMC Interface Type field.

2006 **Table 115 – IPMI Device Information: BMC Interface Type field**

Byte Value	Meaning
00h	Unknown
01h	KCS: Keyboard Controller Style
02h	SMIC: Server Management Interface Chip
03h	BT: Block Transfer
04h	SSIF: SMBus System Interface
05h to 0FFh	Reserved for future assignment by this specification

2007 7.40 System Power Supply (Type 39)

2008 This structure identifies attributes of a system power supply. Table 116 provides details. One instance of
2009 this structure is present for each possible power supply in a system.

2010 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3.1 of this specification.

2011

Table 116 – System Power Supply (Type 39) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	39	Power Supply Structure indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, a minimum of 10h
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the power supply structure
04h	Power Unit Group	BYTE	Varies	Power unit group to which this power supply is associated Specifying the same Power Unit Group value for more than one System Power Supply structure indicates a redundant power supply configuration. The field's value is 00h if the power supply is not a member of a redundant power unit. Non-zero values imply redundancy and that at least one other power supply will be enumerated with the same value.
05h	Location	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that identifies the location of the power supply EXAMPLES: "in the back, on the left-hand side" or "Left Supply Bay"
06h	Device Name	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that names the power supply device EXAMPLE: "DR-36"
07h	Manufacturer	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that names the company that manufactured the supply
08h	Serial Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains the serial number for the power supply
09h	Asset Tag Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains the Asset Tag Number
0Ah	Model Part Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains the OEM Part Order Number
0Bh	Revision Level	BYTE	STRING	Power supply Revision String EXAMPLE: "2.30"
0Ch	Max Power Capacity	WORD	Varies	Maximum sustained power output in Watts Set to 0x8000 if unknown. Note that the units specified by the DMTF for this field are milliwatts.
0Eh	Power Supply Characteristics	WORD	Varies	See 7.40.1.
10h	Input Voltage Probe Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, of a voltage probe (Type 26) monitoring this power supply's input voltage.
12h	Cooling Device Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, of a cooling device (Type 27) associated with this power supply.
14h	Input Current Probe Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, of the electrical current probe (Type 29) monitoring this power supply's input current.

2012 7.40.1 Power supply characteristics

2013 Table 117 provides information about power supply characteristics.

2014 NOTE See 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with these enumerated values.

2015

Table 117 – Power supply characteristics

Bit Range	Meaning
15 to 14	Reserved; set to 00b
13 to 10	DMTF Power Supply Type 0001b Other 0010b Unknown 0011b Linear 0100b Switching 0101b Battery 0110b UPS 0111b Converter 1000b Regulator 1001b to 1111b — Reserved for future assignment
9 to 7	Status 001b Other 010b Unknown 011b OK 100b Non-critical 101b Critical; power supply has failed and has been taken off-line.
6 to 3	DMTF Input Voltage Range Switching 0001b Other 0010b Unknown 0011b Manual 0100b Auto-switch 0101b Wide range 0110b Not applicable 0111b to 1111b — Reserved for future assignment
2	1b power supply is unplugged from the wall
1	1b power supply is present
0	1b power supply is hot-replaceable

2016 7.41 Additional Information (Type 40)

2017 This structure is intended to provide additional information for handling unspecified enumerated values
2018 and interim field updates in another structure. Table 118 provides details.

2019 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.6 of this specification.

2020

Table 118 – Additional Information (Type 40) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	40	Additional Information type

01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, a minimum of 0Bh
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Number of Additional Information entries (n)	BYTE	Varies	Number of Additional Information Entries that follow
05h	Additional Information entries	Varies	Varies	Additional Information entries; see 7.41.1

7.41.1 Additional Information Entry format

Table 119 describes an Additional Information Entry format.

Table 119 – Additional Information Entry format

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Entry Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of this Additional Information Entry instance; a minimum of 6
01h	Referenced Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure for which additional information is provided
03h	Referenced Offset	BYTE	Varies	Offset of the field within the structure referenced by the <i>Referenced Handle</i> for which additional information is provided
04h	String	BYTE	STRING	Number of the optional string to be associated with the field referenced by the <i>Referenced Offset</i>
05h	Value	Varies	Varies	Enumerated value or updated field content that has not yet been approved for publication in this specification and therefore could not be used in the field referenced by <i>Referenced Offset</i> NOTE: This field is the same type and size as the field being referenced by this Additional Information Entry.

The following guidance applies to using this structure to provide additional information for an enumerated value field, such as processor type:

- If a value has been proposed:
 - Set the field in the original structure to “Other.”
 - Use the proposed value in the value field of the Additional Information Entry that references the enumerated field in the original structure.
 - The Additional Information Entry String field may also be used to uniquely describe this new item (for example the CPU ID string).
- If a value has not been proposed:
 - The field in the original structure and the *Additional Information Entry Value* field that references it should both be set to “Other.”
 - The *Additional Information Entry String* field should be filled to uniquely describe this new item (for example the CPU ID string).

The following guidance is given for using this structure to provide additional information for a field update:

- If a change has been proposed:
 - Set the field in the original structure as best as possible using only fully approved settings.

- 2040 – Place the modified value in the value field of the Additional Information Entry that references the
- 2041 field in the original structure.
- 2042 – The *Additional Information Entry String* field may also be used to uniquely describe this
- 2043 modification.
- 2044 • If a change has not been proposed:
- 2045 – The field in the original structure and *Additional Information Entry Value* field that references it
- 2046 should both be set to the same value (the best possible value using only fully approved
- 2047 settings).
- 2048 – The *Additional Information Entry String* field should be filled to uniquely describe what needs to
- 2049 be modified (for example, “XYZ capability needs to be defined”).

2050 7.42 Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41)

2051 The information in this structure defines the attributes of devices that are onboard (soldered onto) a

2052 system element, usually the baseboard. Table 120 provides details.

2053 In general, an entry in this table implies that the BIOS has some level of control over the enablement of

2054 the associated device for use by the system.

2055 To describe multi-function devices, use one type 41 structure per function, and one type 14 (Group

2056 Association) structure referencing all the function handles.

2057 NOTE This structure replaces Onboard Device Information (Type 10) starting with version 2.6 of this specification.

2058 BIOS providers can choose to implement both types to allow existing SMBIOS browsers to properly display the

2059 system's onboard devices information.

2060 **Table 120 – Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	41	Onboard Devices Extended Information
01h	Length	BYTE	0Bh	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Reference Designation	BYTE	String	String number of the onboard device reference designation See 7.42.1.
05h	Device Type	BYTE	ENUM	Bit 7 – Device Status: 1 – Device Enabled 0 – Device Disabled Bits 6:0 – Type of Device (see 7.42.2)
06h	Device Type Instance	BYTE	Varies	See 7.42.3
07h	Segment Group Number	WORD	Varies	See 7.42.4
09h	Bus Number	BYTE	Varies	See 7.42.4
0Ah	Device/Function Number	BYTE	Bit Field	Bits 7:3 – Device number Bits 2:0 – Function number See 7.42.4

7.42.1 Reference Designation

The *Reference Designation* string is typically the silkscreen label.

7.42.2 Onboard Device Types

Table 121 describes the byte values for the Onboard Device Types field.

Table 121 – Onboard Device Types field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Video
04h	SCSI Controller
05h	Ethernet
06h	Token Ring
07h	Sound
08h	PATA Controller
09h	SATA Controller
0Ah	SAS Controller
0Bh	Wireless LAN
0Ch	Bluetooth
0Dh	WWAN
0Eh	eMMC (embedded Multi-Media Controller)
0Fh	NVMe Controller
10h	UFS Controller

7.42.3 Device Type Instance

Device Type Instance is a unique value (within a given *onboard device type*) used to indicate the order the device is designated by the system. For example, a system with two identical Ethernet NICs may designate one NIC (with higher Bus/Device/Function=15/0/0) as the first onboard NIC (instance 1) and the other NIC (with lower Bus/Device/Function =3/0/0) as the second onboard NIC (instance 2).

7.42.4 Segment Group Number, Bus Number, Device/Function Number

For devices that are not of types PCI, AGP, PCI-X, or PCI-Express and that do not have bus/device/function information, 0FFh should be populated in the fields of *Segment Group Number*, *Bus Number*, *Device/Function Number*.

Segment Group Number is defined in the [PCI Firmware Specification](#). The value is 0 for a single-segment topology.

7.43 Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42)

The information in this structure defines the attributes of a Management Controller Host Interface that is not discoverable by “Plug and Play” mechanisms. Table 122 provides details. The Type 42 structure can

2080 be used to describe a physical management controller host interface and one or more protocols that
 2081 share that interface.

2082 Type 42 should be used for management controller host interfaces that use protocols other than IPMI or
 2083 that use multiple protocols on a single host interface type.

2084 This structure should also be provided if IPMI is shared with other protocols over the same interface
 2085 hardware. If IPMI is not shared with other protocols, either the Type 38 or the Type 42 structures can be
 2086 used. Providing Type 38 is recommended for backward compatibility. The structures are not required to
 2087 be mutually exclusive. Type 38 and Type 42 structures may be implemented simultaneously to provide
 2088 backward compatibility with IPMI applications or drivers that do not yet recognize the Type 42 structure.
 2089 See the [Intelligent Platform Management Interface \(IPMI\) Interface Specification](#) for full documentation of
 2090 IPMI and additional information on the use of this structure with IPMI.

Table 122 – Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	42	Management Controller Host Interface structure indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, a minimum of 0Bh
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Interface Type	BYTE	ENUM	Management Controller Interface Type (see 7.43.1)
05h	Interface Type Specific Data Length	BYTE	N	
06h	Interface Type Specific Data	N BYTES	Varies	Management Controller Host Interface Data as specified by the Interface Type This field has a minimum of four bytes. If interface type = OEM, the first four bytes are the vendor ID (MSB first), as assigned by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). This format uses the "Enterprise Number" that is assigned and maintained by IANA (www.iana.org) as the means of identifying a particular vendor, company, or organization.
06h + N	Number of Protocol Records	BYTE	X	X number of Protocol Records for this Host Interface Type
07h + N	Protocol Records	M BYTES	Varies	Protocol Records (see Table 123)

2092 In SMBIOS 3.2, a Change Request is applied to this structure to add the information that is required to
 2093 completely parse the structure.

2094 The addition of the Interface Type Specific Data Length field may cause parser compatibility issue in
 2095 versions earlier than SMBIOS 3.2 when Interface Type = OEM.

2096 Before SMBIOS 3.2 when Interface Type = OEM, the first four bytes following the Interface Type field is
 2097 the IANA-assigned vendor ID.

2098

Table 123 – Protocol Record Data Format

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Protocol Type	BYTE	ENUM	Protocol Type. See 7.43.2 for protocol type definitions.
01h	Protocol Type Specific Data Length	BYTE	N	
02h	Protocol Type Specific Data	N BYTES	Varies	

2099 **7.43.1 Management Controller Host Interface - Interface Types**2100 Table 124 describes the possible values for the *Interface Type* field.2101 **Table 124 – Management Controller Host Interface Types**

Value	Description
00h – 3Fh	MCTP Host Interfaces - See DSP0239 for the definition and assignment of MCTP host interface type values
40h	Network Host Interface - See DSP0270 for the definition and details of the Network Host Interface type
F0h	OEM-defined
All others	Reserved

2102 **7.43.2 Management Controller Host Interface - Protocol Types**2103 Table 125 describes the possible values for the *Protocol 1...n Type* fields.2104 **Table 125 – Management Controller Host Interface Protocol Types**

Value	Description
00h	Reserved
01h	Reserved
02h	IPMI: Intelligent Platform Management Interface: See IPMI Appendix C1
03h	MCTP: Management Component Transport Protocol: See DSP0236 for the definition and details of the MCTP protocol type
04h	Redfish over IP: See DSP0270 for the definition and details of the Redfish over IP protocol type
F0h	OEM-defined
All others	Reserved

2105

7.44 TPM Device (Type 43)

Table 126 – TPM Device (Type 43) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	43	TPM Device
01h	Length	BYTE	1Fh	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Vendor ID	4 BYTES	Varies	Specified as four ASCII characters, as defined by TCG Vendor ID (see CAP_VID in TCG Vendor ID Registry). For example: Vendor ID string of "ABC" = (41 42 43 00) Vendor ID string of "ABCD" = (41 42 43 44)
08h	Major Spec Version	BYTE	Varies	Major TPM version supported by the TPM device. For example, the value is 01h for TPM v1.2 and is 02h for TPM v2.0.
09h	Minor Spec Version	BYTE	Varies	Minor TPM version supported by the TPM device. For example, the value is 02h for TPM v1.2 and is 00h for TPM v2.0.
0Ah	Firmware Version 1	DWORD	Varies	For <i>Major Spec Version</i> 01h, this field contains the TPM_VERSION structure defined in the TPM Main Specification, Part 2, Section 5.3. For <i>Major Spec Version</i> 02h, this field contains the most significant 32 bits of a TPM vendor-specific value for firmware version (see TPM_PT_FIRMWARE_VERSION_1 in TPM Structures specification).
0Eh	Firmware Version 2	DWORD	Varies	For <i>Major Spec Version</i> 01h, this field contains 00h. For <i>Major Spec Version</i> 02h, this field contains the least significant 32 bits of a TPM vendor-specific value for firmware version (see TPM_PT_FIRMWARE_VERSION_2 in TPM Structures specification).
12h	Description	BYTE	STRING	String number of descriptive information of the TPM device.
13h	Characteristics	QWORD	Varies	TPM device characteristics information (see 7.44.1)
1Bh	OEM-defined	DWORD	Varies	OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information

7.44.1 TPM Device Characteristics

Table 127 – TPM Device Characteristics

DWORD Bit Position	Meaning if Set
Bit 0	Reserved.
Bit 1	Reserved.
Bit 2	TPM Device Characteristics are not supported.
Bit 3	Family configurable via firmware update; for example, switching between TPM 1.2 and TPM 2.0.
Bit 4	Family configurable via platform software support, such as BIOS Setup; for example, switching between TPM 1.2 and TPM 2.0.

DWORD Bit Position	Meaning if Set
Bit 5	Family configurable via OEM proprietary mechanism; for example, switching between TPM 1.2 and TPM 2.0.
Bits 6:63	Reserved.

2110 7.45 Processor Additional Information (Type 44)

2111 The information in this structure defines the processor additional information in case SMBIOS type 4 is
 2112 not sufficient to describe processor characteristics. The SMBIOS type 44 structure has a reference
 2113 handle field to link back to the related SMBIOS type 4 structure. There may be multiple SMBIOS type 44
 2114 structures linked to the same SMBIOS type 4 structure. For example, when cores are not identical in a
 2115 processor, SMBIOS type 44 structures describe different core-specific information.

2116 SMBIOS type 44 defines the standard header for the processor-specific block (see 7.45.1), while the
 2117 contents of processor-specific data are maintained by processor architecture workgroups or vendors in
 2118 separate documents (see 7.45.2).

2119 **Table 128 – Processor Additional Information (Type 44) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	44	Processor Additional Information
01h	Length	BYTE	6 + Y	Length of the structure. Y is the length of <i>Processor-specific Block</i> specified at offset 06h.
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Referenced Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the <i>Processor</i> structure (SMBIOS type 4) which the <i>Processor Additional Information</i> structure describes.
06h	Processor-Specific Block	Varies (Y)	Varies	Processor-specific block (see Table 129)

2120 7.45.1 Processor-specific Block

2121 The *Processor-specific Block* is the standard container of processor-specific data.

2122 **Table 129 – Processor-Specific Block Format**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Block Length	BYTE	Varies (N)	Length of Processor-specific Data
01h	Processor Type	BYTE	Varies	The processor architecture delineated by this Processor-specific Block. (See Table 130)
02h	Processor-Specific Data	N BYTES	Varies	Processor-specific data (See section 7.45.2)

2123 **Table 130 – Processor Architecture Types**

Byte value	Meaning	Reference
00h	Reserved	None

Byte value	Meaning	Reference
01h	IA32 (x86)	None
02h	x64 (x86-64, Intel64, AMD64, EM64T)	None
03h	Intel® Itanium® architecture	None
04h	32-bit ARM (Aarch32)	None
05h	64-bit ARM (Aarch64)	None
06h	32-bit RISC-V (RV32)	See 7.45.2.1 for RISC-V Processor Processor-specific Data
07h	64-bit RISC-V (RV64)	
08h	128-bit RISC-V (RV128)	
09h	32-bit LoongArch (LoongArch32)	See 7.45.2.2 for LoongArch Processor Processor-specific Data
0Ah	64-bit LoongArch (LoongArch64)	

2124 7.45.2 Processor-Specific Data

2125 The format of processor-specific data varies between different processor architecture and is maintained in
2126 a separate document according to each processor architecture. See the following subsections.

2127 7.45.2.1 RISC-V Processor Processor-Specific Data

2128 See <https://github.com/riscv/riscv-smbios> for the RISC-V processor-specific data block.

2129 7.45.2.2 LoongArch Processor Processor-specific Data

2130 For LoongArch processor-specific data blocks and more additional information, please refer to
2131 <https://github.com/loongson/loongarch-smbios>.

2132 7.46 Firmware Inventory Information (Type 45)

2133 The information in this structure defines an inventory of firmware components in the system. This can
2134 include firmware components such as BIOS, BMC, as well as firmware for other devices in the system.
2135 The information can be used by software to display the firmware inventory in a uniform manner. It can
2136 also be used by a management controller, such as a BMC, for remote system management. This
2137 structure is not intended to replace other standard programmatic interfaces for firmware updates.

2138 One Type 45 structure is provided for each firmware component.

2139 NOTE: This structure type was added in version 3.5 of this specification.

2140 **Table 131 – Firmware Inventory Information (Type 45) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	45	Firmware Inventory Information

01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of this structure, computed by the BIOS as $24 + (2 * n)$, where n is the Number of Associated Components. NOTE: To allow future structure growth by appending information after the <i>Associated Components Handles</i> list, this field must not be used to determine the number of <i>Associated Components Handles</i> specified within the structure.
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Firmware Component Name	BYTE	STRING	String number of the Firmware Component Name. EXAMPLE: 'BMC Firmware',0
05h	Firmware Version	BYTE	STRING	String number of the Firmware Version of this firmware. The format of this value is defined by the <i>Version Format</i> .
06h	Version Format	BYTE	Varies	See 7.46.1
07h	Firmware ID	BYTE	STRING	String number of the Firmware ID of this firmware. The format of this value is defined by the <i>Firmware ID Format</i> .
08h	Firmware ID Format	BYTE	Varies	See 7.46.2
09h	Release Date	BYTE	STRING	String number of the firmware release date. The date string, if supplied, follows the Date-Time values format, as defined in DSP0266. EXAMPLE: '2021-05-15T04:14:33+06:00',0 EXAMPLE: When the time is unknown or not specified: '2021-05-15T00:00:00Z',0
0Ah	Manufacturer	BYTE	STRING	String number of the manufacturer or producer of this firmware.
0Bh	Lowest Supported Firmware Version	BYTE	STRING	String number of the lowest version to which this firmware can be rolled back to. The format of this value is defined by the <i>Version Format</i> .
0Ch	Image Size	QWORD	Varies	Size of the firmware image that is currently programmed in the device, in bytes. If the Firmware Image Size is unknown, the field is set to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh.
14h	Characteristics	WORD	Bit Field	Firmware characteristics information. See 7.46.3.
16h	State	BYTE	Varies	Firmware state information. See 7.46.4.
17h	Number of Associated Components (n)	BYTE	Varies	Defines how many <i>Associated Component Handles</i> are associated with this firmware.

18h	Associated Component Handles	n WORDs	Varies	<p>Lists the SMBIOS structure handles that are associated with this firmware, if any. Value of <i>Number of Associated Components</i> field (n) defines the count.</p> <p>NOTE: This list may contain zero or more handles to any SMBIOS structure that represents a device with a firmware component. For example, this may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type 9 handle (for describing the firmware of a device in a slot) • Type 17 handle (for describing the firmware of a memory device) • Type 41 handle (for describing the firmware of an onboard device) • Type 43 handle (for describing the firmware of a TPM device)
-----	------------------------------	---------	--------	---

2141 7.46.1 Version Format

2142 Table 132 describes the format of the *Firmware Version* and the *Lowest Supported Firmware Version*
 2143 fields.

2144 **Table 132 – Version Formats**

Value	Description
00h	The format is a free-form string that is implementation specific. EXAMPLE: '1.45.455b66-rev4',0
01h	The format is "MAJOR.MINOR", where MAJOR and MINOR are decimal string representations of the numeric values of the major/minor version numbers. EXAMPLE: '1.45',0
02h	The format is a hexadecimal string representation of the 32-bit numeric value of the version, in the format of "0xhhhhhhhh." Each h represents a hexadecimal digit (0-f). EXAMPLE: '0x0001002d',0
03h	The format is a hexadecimal string representation of the 64-bit numeric value of the version, in the format of "0xhhhhhhhhhhhhhhhh." Each h represents a hexadecimal digit (0-f). EXAMPLE: '0x000000010000002d',0
04h – 7Fh	Available for future assignment by this specification
80h-FFh	BIOS Vendor/OEM-specific

2145 7.46.2 Firmware ID Format

2146 Table 133 describes the format of the *Firmware ID* field.

2147 **Table 133 – Firmware ID Formats**

Value	Description
00h	The format is a free-form string that is implementation specific. EXAMPLE: '35EQP72B',0

Value	Description
01h	The format is a string representation of the UEFI ESRT FwClass GUID or the UEFI Firmware Management Protocol ImageTypeId, as defined by the UEFI Specification. To represent the GUID, the string is formatted using the 36-character UUID string format specified in RFC4122: "xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx." Each x represents a hexadecimal digit (0-F). EXAMPLE: '1624a9df-5e13-47fc-874a-df3aff143089',0
02h – 7Fh	Available for future assignment by this specification
80h-FFh	BIOS Vendor/OEM-specific

7.46.3 Firmware Inventory Characteristics Information

Table 134 shows some characteristics defined for this firmware.

Table 134 – Firmware Inventory Characteristics

WORD Bit Position	Meaning if Set
0	Updatable: This firmware can be updated by software.
1	Write-Protect: This firmware is in a write-protected state.
2-15	Reserved.

7.46.4 Firmware Inventory State Information

Table 135 defines the state information for this firmware. These values correspond to Redfish Status.State property enumeration values, which DSP2046 defines.

Table 135 – Firmware Inventory State Information

Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Disabled: This firmware component is disabled.
04h	Enabled: This firmware component is enabled.
05h	Absent: This firmware component is either not present or not detected
06h	StandbyOffline: This firmware is enabled but awaits an external action to activate it.
07h	StandbySpare: This firmware is part of a redundancy set and awaits a failover or other external action to activate it.
08h	UnavailableOffline: This firmware component is present but cannot be used.

7.47 String Property (Type 46)

This structure defines a string property for another structure. This allows adding string properties that are common to several structures without having to modify the definitions of these structures. Multiple type 46 structures can add string properties to the same parent structure.

NOTE: This structure type was added in version 3.5 of this specification.

2160

Table 136 – String Property (Type 46) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	46	String Property
01h	Length	BYTE	9	Length of this structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	String Property ID	WORD	Varies	See 7.47.1
06h	String Property Value	BYTE	STRING	String number
07h	Parent handle	WORD	Varies	Handle corresponding to the structure this string property applies to

2161 **7.47.1 String property ID**

2162 This field identifies the string property described in the structure.

2163 **Table 137 – String Property IDs**

Value	Meaning
0	Reserved – do not use
1	UEFI device path – string representation of a UEFI device path, as converted by EFI_DEVICE_PATH_TO_TEXT_PROTOCOL.ConvertDevicePathToText() and then converted to UTF-8
2-32767	Reserved for future DMTF use
32768-49151	Reserved for BIOS vendor use
49152-65535	Reserved for OEM use

2164 **7.48 Inactive (Type 126)**

2165 This structure definition supports a system implementation where the SMBIOS structure-table is a
 2166 superset of all supported system attributes and provides a standard mechanism for the system BIOS to
 2167 signal that a structure is currently inactive and should not be interpreted by the upper-level software.
 2168 Table 138 provides details.

2169 For example, a portable system might include *System Slot* structures that are reported only when the
 2170 portable is docked. An undocked system would report those structures as *Inactive*. When the system is
 2171 docked, the system-specific software would change the Type structure from *Inactive* to the *System Slot*
 2172 equivalent.

2173 Upper-level software that interprets the SMBIOS structure-table should bypass an *Inactive* structure just
 2174 as it would for a structure type that the software does not recognize.

2175 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

2176 **Table 138 – Inactive (Type 126) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	126	Inactive structure indicator

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure

2177 7.49 End-of-Table (Type 127)

2178 This structure type identifies the end of the structure table that might be earlier than the last byte within
2179 the buffer specified by the structure. Table 139 provides details.

2180 To ensure backward compatibility with management software written to previous versions of this
2181 specification, a system implementation should use the end-of-table indicator in a manner similar to the
2182 *Inactive (Type 126)* structure type; the structure table is still reported as a fixed-length, and the entire
2183 length of the table is still indexable. If the end-of-table indicator is used in the last physical structure in a
2184 table, the field's length is encoded as 4.

2185 **NOTE** This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

2186 **Table 139 – End-of-Table (Type 127) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	127	End-of-table indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure

2187

ANNEX A (informative)

Conformance guidelines

- The following conformance requirements apply for SMBIOS 2.5 or later implementations.
1. The table anchor string "_SM_" is present in the address range 0xF0000 to 0xFFFFF on a 16-byte boundary.
 2. Table entry-point verification:
 - 2.1 The Entry Point Length field value is at least 0x1F.
 - 2.2 The entry-point checksum evaluates to 0.
 - 2.3 The SMBIOS version (Major.Minor) is at least 2.4.
 - 2.4 The Intermediate Anchor String is "_DMI_"
 - 2.5 The intermediate checksum evaluates to 0.
 3. The structure-table is traversable and conforms to the entry-point specifications:
 - 3.1 The structure-table's linked-list is traversable within the length and structure-count bounds specified by the entry-point structure.
 - 3.2 The overall size of the structure table is less than or equal to the Structure Table Length specified by the entry-point structure.
 - 3.3 Each structure's length must be at least 4 (the size of a structure header).
 - 3.4 No structure handle number is repeated.
 - 3.5 The last structure is the end-of-table (0x7F).
 - 3.6 The number of structures found within the table equals the Number of SMBIOS Structures field present in the entry-point.
 - 3.7 The maximum structure size (formatted area plus its string-pool) is less than or equal to the Maximum Structure Size specified by the entry-point.
 4. Required structures and corresponding data are present (see 6.2):
 - 4.1 BIOS Information (Type 0)
 - 4.1.1 One and only one structure of this type is present.
 - 4.1.2 The structure Length field is at least 18h.
 - 4.1.3 BIOS Version string is present and non-null.
 - 4.1.4 BIOS Release Date string is present, non-null, and includes a 4-digit year.
 - 4.1.5 BIOS Characteristics: bits 3:0 are all 0, and at least one of bits 31:4 is set to 1.
 - 4.2 System Information (Type 1)
 - 4.2.1 One and only one structure of this type is present.
 - 4.2.2 The structure Length field is at least 1Bh.
 - 4.2.3 Manufacturer string is present and non-null.
 - 4.2.4 Product Name string is present and non-null.
 - 4.2.5 UUID field is neither 00000000 00000000 nor FFFFFFFF.
 - 4.2.6 Wake-up Type field is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
 - 4.3 System Enclosure (Type 3)

2227	4.3.1	One or more structures of this type is present.
2228	4.3.2	The structure length is at least 0Dh.
2229	4.3.3	The Manufacturer string is present and non-null in each structure.
2230	4.3.4	Type field is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
2231	4.4	Processor Information (Type 4)
2232	4.4.1	The number of structures defines the maximum number of processors supported by the system; at least one structure with a Processor Type field of "Central Processor" must be present.
2233		
2234	4.4.2	Each structure's length is at least 20h.
2235	4.4.3	Socket Designation string is present and non-null.
2236	4.4.4	Processor Type field is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
2237	4.4.5	(*)Processor Family field is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
2238	4.4.6	(*)Processor Manufacturer string is present and non-null.
2239	4.4.7	Max Speed field is non-0.
2240	4.4.8	(*)CPU Status sub-field of the Status field is not 0 (Unknown).
2241	4.4.9	Processor Upgrade field is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
2242	4.4.10	Lx (x=1,2,3) Cache Handle fields, if not set to 0xFFFF, reference Cache Information (Type 7) structures.
2243		
2244	NOTE	Fields preceded by (*) are checked only if the CPU Socket Populated sub-field of the Status field is set to "CPU Populated."
2245		
2246	4.5	Cache Information (Type 7)
2247	4.5.1	One structure is present for each external-to-the-processor cache.
2248	4.5.2	Each structure's Length is at least 13h.
2249	4.5.3	Socket Designation string is present and non-null if the cache is external to the processor (Location sub-field of Cache Configuration field is 01b).
2250		
2251	4.5.4	Operational Mode and Location sub-fields of the Cache Configuration field are not 11b (Unknown).
2252		
2253	4.6	System Slots (Type 9)
2254	4.6.1	One structure is present for each upgradeable system slot.
2255	4.6.2	Each structure's Length is at least 0Dh.
2256	4.6.3	Slot Designation string is present and non-null.
2257	4.6.4	Slot Type is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
2258	4.6.5	Slot Data Bus Width is neither 00h (Reserved) or 02h (Unknown).
2259	4.6.6	Current Usage is not set to 00h (Reserved). If the "Slot Type" provides device presence-detect capabilities (for example, PCI or AGP), Current Usage is not set to 02h (Unknown).
2260		
2261	4.6.7	Slot ID is set to a meaningful value.
2262	4.6.8	Slot Characteristics 1, bit 0, is not set to 1.
2263	4.7	Physical Memory Array (Type 16)
2264	4.7.1	At least one structure is present with "Use" set to 03h (System memory).
2265	4.7.2	Each structure's length is at least 0Fh.
2266	4.7.3	Location is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
2267	4.7.4	Use is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
2268	4.7.5	Memory Error Correction is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).

2269 2270	4.7.6	Either Maximum Capacity or Extended Maximum Capacity must be set to a known, non-zero value.
2271 2272	4.7.7	Number of Memory Devices is not 0 and equals the number of Memory Device (Type 17) structures that reference the handle of the Physical Memory Array structure.
2273	4.8	Memory Device (Type 17)
2274 2275 2276 2277 2278	4.8.1	For each Physical Memory Array, there must be "Number of Memory Devices" Memory Device structures that map back (through the Handle) to the referencing memory array. One structure is required for each socketed system-memory device, whether or not the socket is currently populated. If the system includes soldered-on system memory, one additional structure is required to identify that memory device.
2279	4.8.2	Each structure's length is at least 15h.
2280	4.8.3	Memory Array Handle references a Physical Memory Array (Type 16) structure.
2281	4.8.4	Total Width is not 0FFFFh (Unknown) if the memory device is installed. (Size is not 0.)
2282	4.8.5	Data Width is not 0FFFFh (Unknown).
2283 2284	4.8.6	For Memory Type not equal to 1Fh (Logical), Size is not 0FFFFh (Unknown). For Memory Type equal to 1Fh (Logical), Size is 0FFFFh (Unknown) and Extended Size is 0.
2285	4.8.7	Form Factor is not 00h (Reserved) or 02h (Unknown).
2286	4.8.8	Device Set is not 0FFh (Unknown).
2287	4.8.9	Device Locator string is present and non-null.
2288	4.8.10	Non-volatile Size is not 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh (Unknown).
2289	4.8.11	Volatile Size is not 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh (Unknown).
2290	4.8.12	Cache Size is not 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh (Unknown).
2291	4.8.13	Logical Size is not 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh (Unknown).
2292	4.9	Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19)
2293 2294	4.9.1	One structure is provided for each contiguous block of memory addresses mapped to a Physical Memory Array.
2295	4.9.2	Each structure's length is at least 0Fh.
2296 2297	4.9.3	Ending Address value is higher in magnitude than the Starting Address value, or Extended Ending Address value is higher in magnitude than the Extended Starting Address value.
2298	4.9.4	Memory Array Handle references a Physical Memory Array (Type 16).
2299 2300	4.9.5	Each structure's address range (Starting Address to Ending Address or Extended Starting Address to Extended Ending Address) is unique and non-overlapping.
2301	4.9.6	Partition Width is not 0.
2302 2303	4.10	Boot Integrity Services (BIS) Entry Point (Type 31). This structure is optional, but if it is present the following checks are performed:
2304	4.10.1	The structure's length is at least 1Ch.
2305	4.10.2	The structure-level checksum evaluates to 00h.
2306	4.10.3	16-bit Entry Point is not 0.
2307	4.10.4	32-bit Entry Point is not 0.
2308	4.11	System Boot Information (Type 32)
2309	4.11.1	One and only one structure of this type is present.
2310	4.11.2	The structure's length is at least 0Bh.
2311		

ANNEX B (informative)

Using the table convention

This clause contains pseudo-code that describes the method that application software can use to parse the table based SMBIOS structures. The example searches for the first structure of the type specified, returning the handle of the structure found or 0xFFFF if no structure of the type was found in the list. *TableAddress* and *StructureCount* values are those previously found by locating the Table Entry Point structure in low memory.

```

2321 typedef unsigned short ushort;
2322 typedef unsigned char uchar;
2323 typedef struct
2324 {
2325     uchar Type;
2326     uchar Length;
2327     ushort Handle;
2328 } HEADER;
2329 ushort FindStructure( char *TableAddress, ushort StructureCount, uchar Type )
2330 {
2331     ushort i, handle;
2332     uchar lasttype;
2333     i = 0;
2334     handle = 0xFFFF;
2335     while( i < StructureCount && handle == 0xFFFF )
2336     {
2337         i++;
2338         lasttype = ((HEADER *)TableAddress)->Type;
2339         if( lasttype == Type )
2340         {
2341             handle = ((HEADER *)TableAddress)->Handle;
2342         } /* Found first structure of the requested type */
2343     else
2344     {
2345         TableAddress += ((HEADER *)TableAddress)->Length;
2346         while( *((int *)TableAddress) != 0 )
2347         {
2348             TableAddress++;
2349         } /* Get past trailing string-list */
2350         TableAddress += 2;
2351     } /* Increment address to start of next structure */
2352 } /* END while-loop looking for structure type */
2353 return handle;
2354 } /* END FindStructure */

```


ANNEX C (informative)

Change log

Version	Release Date	Description
2.0D	1995-09-14	Initial Release of DRAFT COPY
2.0M	1995-12-12	Final draft released, with the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specified that dmiStorageBase (Function 50h) and NVStorageBase (Function 55h) must be paragraph-aligned. Added Command value to change a string to function 52h; Command enumeration values modified. Removed redundant enumerations from Processor Family list Corrected Memory Subsystem Example Corrected/clarified Indexed I/O access-methods for event-log; Access Method enumeration values and Access Method Address union modified Added clarifications to some of the event log types
2.00	1996-03-06	Final release, with the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specified that all structures end with a terminating NULL, even if the formatted portion of the structure contains string-reference fields and all the string fields are set to 0. Corrected the Memory Subsystem Example, handles are now correctly created with a 'dw'. Fixed formatting of some bit definition fields and function examples.
2.00.1	1996-07-18	Minor updates for new technology and clarifications. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added definitions for Pentium® Pro, Burst EDO, and SDRAM. Added clarifications to the Memory Controller Error Status.
2.1.0	1997-06-16	Added definition for static table interface, to allow the information to be accessed from new operating systems (see 5.2). In addition: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Changed references to DMI BIOS to SMBIOS throughout; these changes are unmarked. Added SubFunction DMI_CLEAR_EVENT_LOG2 to Function 54h - SMBIOS Control. For those structure entries that are string numbers, changed the Value field definition of the field from Varies to STRING throughout; these changes are unmarked. BIOS Information structure: Added support for 4-digit year and additional BIOS Characteristics through Characteristics Extension Byte 1. System Information structure: Added Wakeup Type and UUID fields. System Enclosure and Chassis structure: Added Bootup State, Power Supply State, Thermal State, and Security Status to allow the DMTF Physical Container Global Table to be populated. Processor Information structure: Voltage value can now be specified, rather than using bit-flags, and added enumeration values for Pentium® Pro, Pentium® II, and Slot 1. Also added notes to this section, indicating that the enumerated values for the structure are assigned by the DMTF. This structure was also updated to include the Cache Information handles identifying the L1, L2, and L3 caches associated with the processor.

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Memory Controller Information structure: Added Enabled Error Correcting field. Also added note that this structure can never be updated to add string values, to preserve backwards compatibility. Cache Information structure: Added Speed, Error Correction Type, Type, and Associativity fields. Port Connector Information structure: Added enumerated values to Connector Types and Port Types. System Slots structure: Added AGP enumeration values to Slot Type field. BIOS Language Information structure: Added abbreviated format for language strings and corrected example. System Event Log structure: OEM-specific Access Methods can now be defined, added standard log header definitions, and a mechanism to allow the log entry's variable data formats to be described. Added note that this structure can never be updated to include string values, to preserve backwards compatibility. Added Physical Memory Array, Memory Device, Memory Error Information, Memory Array Mapped Address, and Memory Device Mapped Address structures to support the population of the DMTF Enhanced Physical Memory groups. Added Built-in Pointing Device structure to support the population of the DMTF Pointing Device group. Added Portable Battery structure to support the population of the DMTF Portable Battery group. Added appendices that contain a structure checklist and table-convention parsing pseudo-code.
2.2.0	1998-03-16	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.1 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accepted all changes introduced at Version 2.1 Added ACPI statement-of-direction for dynamic state and event notification Table-convention is required for version 2.2 and later compliance Corrected Structure Table entry point length value. Added Command type 06h to the Plug-and-Play Set SMBIOS Structure function (52h). Added new processor enumerations from the updated DMTF MASTER.MIF System Enclosure: Added enumeration value for "Sealed-case PC", to support Net PC-type chassis'. Memory Controller Information: Corrected description of how the BIOS computes the structure Length. System Event Log: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added definition for end-of-log data, Event Log Type 0FFh. Added generic system-management event type; the handle of an associated probe or cooling device identifies the specific failing device. Memory Error Information: Corrected structure size and offsets. Portable Battery: Corrected the structure length and some of the offsets, added Smart Battery-formatted fields Memory Device: Added RIMM form factor Added the following new structures <ul style="list-style-type: none"> System Reset structure to support the population of the DMTF Automatic System Reset group.

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Hardware Security structure to support the population of the DMTF System Hardware Security group. – System Power Control structure to support the population of the DMTF System Power Control group. – Added Voltage Probe structure to support the population of the DMTF Voltage Probe group. – Cooling Device structure to support the population of the DMTF Cooling Device group. – Temperature Probe structure to support the population of the DMTF Temperature Probe group. – Electrical Current Probe structure to support the population of the DMTF Electrical Current Probe group. – Out-of-Band Remote Access structure to support the population of the DMTF Out-of-Band Remote Access group. – Inactive structure type to support standard structure superset definitions. – End-of-Table structure type to facilitate easier traversing of the structure data.
2.3.0	1998-08-12	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.2 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accepted all changes introduced at Version 2.2 • Clarified and corrected referenced documents • A minimum set of structures (and their data) is now required for SMBIOS compliance. • Documented an additional structure usage guideline, to optional structure growth. • BIOS Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – 4-digit year format for BIOS Release Date required for SMBIOS 2.3 and later – Added BIOS Characteristic Extension Byte 2 to include status that the BIOS supports the BIOS Boot Specification. • System Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added enumeration for Wake-up Type • System Enclosure or Chassis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added OEM-defined field. • Processor Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added enumerated values for new processors from the updated MASTER.MIF and identified that one structure is present for each processor instance. – Modified interpretation of Lx Cache Handle fields for version 2.3 and later implementations • Memory Module Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Corrected example, adding double-null to terminate the structure. • System Slots: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added hot-plug characteristic definition and clarified usage of the PCI “Slot ID” field. • Memory Device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added enumerations for Form Factor and Device Type – Added new field for memory Speed • System Event Log:

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added note describing how century portion of the 2-digit year within a log record is to be interpreted. • Voltage Probe, Temperature Probe, Electrical Current Probe, Cooling Device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added Nominal Value field – Added the following new structures • Boot Integrity Services (BIS) Entry Point • System Boot Information • 64-bit Memory Error Information • Management Device • Management Device Component • Management Device Threshold Data
2.3.1	1999-03-16	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.3 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accepted all changes introduced at Version 2.3 • Adopted a three-tier document numbering procedure, see Document Version Number Conventions for more information. • BIOS Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added BIOS Characteristic Extension Byte 2, bit 1, to identify that the BIOS supports F12=Network Boot functionality • Processor Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added Processor Family enumeration for new Pentium processors, defined reserved values for future Pentium processors. – Added fields: Asset Tag, Serial Number, and Part Number. • System Slots: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added slot type enumeration for PCI-X – Added slot characteristic to identify support for (to-be) standard SMBus interface for PCI slots • Memory Device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added enumerated values for Memory Type and Form Factor, required for Rambus implementations – Added fields: Manufacturer, Asset Tag, Serial Number, and Part Number. • Added the following new structures: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Memory Channel (to support Rambus and SyncLink memory implementations) – IPMI Device, to abstract the IPMI hardware dependencies to management software – System Power Supply
2.3.1	2000-12-14	Released as DMTF Preliminary Specification DSP0119.
2.3.2	2001-10-12	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.3.1 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accepted all changes introduced at version 2.3.1 • Released as DMTF Specification DSP0130 (Preliminary) • Updated the Abstract and Overview sections to be more DMTF-general than DMI-specific. Change bars are present in the Overview section only. • Deleted section 1.1 (future direction for ACPI interface specification). Any ACPI interface to provide these structures should be provided by a future version of the ACPI specification itself.

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed "References" that had broken links. Modified sections 2 and 2.2 to indicate that the PnP calling interface is being deprecated at this specification version. Noted in section 2.1 that the structure table data is boot-time static. For each enumerated list that indicated that the enumeration is controlled by the "DMTF, not this specification", identified which CIM class.property and DMI group.attribute are mapped to the enumerated value. Also added a note in the Overview section to indicate where change requests should be sent. Baseboard Information (Type 2) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added fields: Asset Tag, Feature Flags, Location in Chassis, Chassis Handle, Baseboard Type, and Contained Objects to support multi-system chassis like server blades. System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added fields: Height, Number of Power Cords, Contained Element Count, and Contained Elements to support multi-system chassis like server blades. Processor Information (Type 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added new enumerations to Processor Family and Processor Upgrade Removed (SMBIOS-only) reserved ranges. These ranges are controlled by the DMTF, not the SMBIOS group. The DMTF Device MOF (starting with version 2.3) has commentary around the Processor Family enumeration that suggests that enumerations below 256 be used only for those processor types that are going to be reported by SMBIOS (because this specification's Processor Family field is a 1-byte entity). Cache (Type 7) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added new enumerations to Associativity Memory Device (Type 17) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added new enumerations to Memory Type Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added new enumerations to Pointing Device Type Removed out-of-date section Correlation to DMTF Groups, in favor of updated section 3.3.
2.3.3	2002-05-10	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.3.2 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accepted all changes introduced at version 2.3.2 Updated the Abstract to contain the updated DMTF copyright statement. Processor Information (Type 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added new enumerations to Processor Family and Processor Upgrade
2.3.4	2002-12-06	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.3.3 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> System Enclosure Information (Type 3) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provided clarification regarding contained element types Processor Information (Type 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added and corrected enumerations to Processor Family (CR00002) Provided clarification for Max Speed and Current Speed. Additions to Processor Upgrade (CR00002) System Slots (Type 9) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added AGP8X enumeration to Slot Type

Version	Release Date	Description
2.4.0	2004-07-21	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.3.4 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Processor Information (Type 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added new enumerations to Processor Family (CR00951, CR01152) • System Slots (Type 9) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added PCI Express enumeration to Slot Type (CR01259) – Added new enumerations to Slot Data Bus Width (CR01324) • Memory Device (Type 17) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added DDR2 enumeration to Type (CR01263) • BIOS Information (Type 0) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added fields: System BIOS Major Release, System BIOS Minor Release, Embedded Controller Firmware Major Release, and Embedded Controller Firmware Minor Release (CR01270) – Added BIOS Characteristic Extension Byte 2, bit 2, to identify that the BIOS supports Targeted Content Distribution (CR01270) • System Information (Type 1) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added fields: SKU Number and Family (CR01270) – Updated Conformance Guidelines and added corrections
2.5.0	2006-09-05	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.4 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shortened abstract • Removed obsolete references to DMI, which is no longer maintained by the DMTF. Added references to the Pre-OS and CIM Core Working Groups. (PreOSCR00017.001) • References: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Updated specification revisions and URLs (PreOSCR00019.001) • Table Convention: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added EFI-specific information (PreOSCR00011.005) • SMBIOS Structure Table Entry Point: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Corrected typo, the SMBIOS BCD Revision is at offset 1Eh, not 1Dh (PreOSCR00020.000) • Required Structures and Data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added DIG64 information (PreOSCR00013.000) • System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added new types for CompactPCI and AdvancedTCA (PreOSCR00012.001) • Processor Information (Type 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added AMD Sempron to Processor Family (DMTFCR01473) – Added AMD Turion to Processor Family (SysdevCR00708) – Added multi-core, multi-thread and 64-bit extension processor characteristics (PreOSCR00002) – Added new processor values (Celeron D, Pentium D, Pentium Extreme Edition) (PreOSCR00005) – Added new processor upgrade (socket 939) (DMI CR00005) – Added AMD dual-core Opteron and Athlon 64 X2 (PreOSCR00015.003) – Added new Processor Upgrade values (PreOSCR00016.001)

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cache Information (Type 7) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added note on cache size for multi-core processors (PreOSCR00002) • Port connector Information (Type 8) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added SATA and SAS (PreOSCR00021.002) • System Slots (Type 9) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Updated Slot ID description with ACPI and PCI Express (PreOSCR00018.000) • Onboard Devices Information (Type 10) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added SATA and SAS (PreOSCR00021.002) • Memory Device (Type 17) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added values for FB-DIMM (PreOSCR00010.004) • Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Moved structure from 'required' to 'optional' (PreOSCR00009.002) – Moved 'Plug-and-Play Calling Convention' to Appendix C (PreOSCR00022.001)
2.6.0	2008-06-30	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.5 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • References: added PCI Firmware Specification (SMBIOSCR00042) • System Information (Type 1): clarification of UUID format (SMBIOSCR00037, SMBIOSCR00061) • System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3): added new values to System Enclosure or Chassis Types (Blade, Blade Enclosure) (SMBIOSCR00034) • Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added Processor Family 2 field (SMBIOSCR00043) – Added new values to Processor Information – Processor Family (PreOSCR00025, SMBIOSCR00035, SMBIOSCR00040, SMBIOSCR00041, SMBIOSCR00044) – Added footnote to Processor Information – Processor Family (SMBIOSCR00039) – Added new values to Processor Information – Processor Upgrade (PreOSCR00028, SMBIOSCR00029) – Corrected values for BDh and BFh in Processor Information – Processor Family (SMBIOSCR00057) – Added “decimal values” column in Processor Information – Processor Family to simplify cross-referencing with CIM_Processor.mof data – Corrected typos for “AMD29000” (was “AMD2900”) and “UltraSPARC Ili” (was “UltraSPARC Ilii”) (SMBIOSCR00054) • System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Added new fields for Segment Group Number, Bus Number, Device/Function Number (SMBIOSCR00042) – Added new values to System Slots – Slot Type for PCI Express (SMBIOSCR00038) • On Board Devices Information (Type 10): marked structure type as Obsolete, replaced with type 41 (SMBIOSCR00042) • Memory Device (Type 17): added new field for rank information (PreOSCR00023) • Additional Information (Type 40): new structure type to handle unknown enumerations and other interim field updates (SMBIOSCR00031) • Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41): new structure type to replace type 10 (SMBIOSCR00042)

Version	Release Date	Description
2.6.1	2009-03-17	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.6 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • System Information (Type 1): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Fixed typo in section 3.3.2 (Type 1 structure): at offset 18h (Wake-up type), the cross-reference should be to 3.3.2.2, not 3.3.2.1. • Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00046: Added Processor Family values: AMD Quad Core and Third Generation Opteron Processors – SMBIOSCR00047: Added Processor Family values: AMD Phenom and Athlon Processors – SMBIOSCR00049: Added Processor Family value: Embedded AMD Opteron Processor – SMBIOSCR00051: Added processor family value: AMD Phenom Triple-Core Processor Family – SMBIOSCR00055: Added processor values for Intel processors – SMBIOSCR00058: Added processor family values for AMD processors – SMBIOSCR00059: Added value for Intel(R) Atom(TM) processors – SMBIOSCR00060: Added number for "Quad-Core Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor 5400 Series" and a general number for "Quad-Core Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor" – SMBIOSCR00065: Added LGA1366 to Processor Upgrade enum – SMBIOSCR00068: Added numbers for new Intel processors • Cache Information (Type 7): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00062: Added values to cache associativity enum to cover new processors • System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00064: Added PCIe Gen 2 slot types to Type 9 • Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00052: Added memory device types: DDR3 and FBD2
2.7.0	2010-07-21	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.6.1 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Document layout: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00073: Moved SMBIOS structure definitions to a new top-level section – SMBIOSCR00074: Removed Appendix C, "Plug-and-Play Calling Convention" • Various sections: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00096: Miscellaneous clerical changes • Section 1.1, Document Version Number Conventions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00085: Added more description to the document version number convention • Section 3.1.2, Structure Header Format: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00048: Reserve handle number for consistency with UEFI PI specification • Section 3.1.3, Text Strings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00086: Removed maximum string size limitation • Section 3.2, Required Structures and Data:

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00095: Increased the capacity to represent system memory of 4 terabytes or greater. • Bios Information (Type 0): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00056: Added UEFI support to BIOS characteristics – SMBIOSCR00071: Added support to describe virtualized platforms (bit 4) • System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00076: Added SKU Number field to type 3 structure (System Enclosure or Chassis) – SMBIOSCR00096: Fixed offset for SKU Number entry (to 15h+n*m instead of 16h+n*m) • Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00063: Added processor characteristics to Type 4 – SMBIOSCR00070: Added processor family values for AMD processors – SMBIOSCR00072: Added processor family values for AMD processors – SMBIOSCR00077: Added processor family values for VIA processors – SMBIOSCR00080: Added numbers for new Intel processors – SMBIOSCR00082: Added number for new AMD processor family – SMBIOSCR00083: Added processor upgrade type (Socket G34) – SMBIOSCR00087: Added processor upgrade type (Socket AM3) – SMBIOSCR00088: Added number for new Intel processor family: "Intel(R) Core(TM) i3 processor" – SMBIOSCR00090: Added number for new AMD processor family – SMBIOSCR00091: Added processor upgrade type (Socket C32) – SMBIOSCR00092: Added processor upgrade type (Socket LGA1156, Socket LGA1567) – SMBIOSCR00093: Added processor upgrade type (Socket PGA988A, Socket BGA1288) – SMBIOSCR00094: Added footnote in processor family table for types 24-29 – SMBIOSCR00097: Updated processor trademarks for Intel processors • Physical Memory Array (Type 16): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00095: Increased the capacity to represent system memory of 4 terabytes or greater. • Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00050: Added support for memory >= 32GB in type 17 – SMBIOSCR00053: Added memory type details of Registered and Unbuffered – SMBIOSCR00081: Added configured memory clock speed • Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19) and Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00095: Increased the capacity to represent system memory of 4 terabytes or greater. • Cooling Device (Type 27): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00075: Added "description" field in structure type 27 • IPMI Device Information (Type 38): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00078: Updated Type 38 to match IPMI specification – SMBIOSCR00079: Added Type 42 Management Controller Host Interface

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00096: Replaced “record” with “structure” • Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00079: Added Type 42 Management Controller Host Interface – SMBIOSCR00096: Replaced “record” with “structure” • Appendix A, Conformance Guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00095: Increased the capacity to represent system memory of 4 terabytes or greater.
2.7.1	2011-01-26	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.7 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00099: Added new processor upgrade types – SMBIOSCR00100: Added new processor family types – SMBIOSCR00101: Added new processor family type – SMBIOSCR00103: Added new processor upgrade types • Cache Information (Type 7): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00102: Added new cache associativity value • Port Connector Information (Type 8): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00104: Fixed typo in Port Types (table 41) • System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00105: Added PCIe Gen 3 slot types
2.8.0	2012-12-14	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.7 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00106: processor family name correction (48h) – SMBIOSCR00107: new processor family types – SMBIOSCR00108: new processor family type – SMBIOSCR00110: correct typo in table 24 (processor upgrade) – SMBIOSCR00118: new processor family types – SMBIOSCR00121: new processor family type – SMBIOSCR00122: new processor upgrade type – SMBIOSCR00125: Added Intel socket type • Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00109: add minimum, maximum and configured voltages – SMBIOSCR00114: add LRDIMM to memory device list • Other: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00116: correct/clarify structure length fields – SMBIOSCR00120: Added supported processor architectures – SMBIOSCR00123: update referenced specifications – Wording updates for clarity and consistency
3.0.0	2015-02-12	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.8.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accessing SMBIOS Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00115: Added entry point – SMBIOSCR00139: add GUID values for discovering SMBIOS tables in UEFI

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00130: Added chassis types: Tablet, Convertible, and Detachable Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00124: extend core, core enabled and thread count ranges SMBIOSCR00126: Added socket type Intel LGA1150 SMBIOSCR00127: Added socket type Intel BGA1168 SMBIOSCR00128: add processor family names SMBIOSCR00136: Added Intel socket types BGA1234 and BGA1364 SMBIOSCR00137: Added Intel processor family type– SMBIOSCR00138: update SMBIOSCR00124. Extend core, core enabled, and thread count ranges. Cache Information (Type 7): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00134: add additional description for Unified cache type System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00132: add M.2 family of form factors SMBIOSCR00133: add MXM family of slots SMBIOSCR00135: add SFF-8639 slot types Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00129: Added memory device type: DDR4 SMBIOSCR00131: Added memory device types: LPDDR, LPDDR2, LPDDR3, LPDDR4
3.1.0	2016-11-16	<p>The following changes were made to version 3.0.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Structure Standards: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00151: Clarify limitation on string lengths BIOS Information (Type 0): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00156: Added entry for extended BIOS ROM size System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00148: Added chassis types: IoT Gateway and Embedded PC SMBIOSCR00155: Added chassis types: Mini PC and Stick PC Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00142: Add Intel Core m3 m5 m7 processors SMBIOSCR00143: Add processor socket AM4 SMBIOSCR00144: Add processor socket LGA1151 SMBIOSCR00145: Add processor socket BGA1356, BGA1440, BGA1515 SMBIOSCR00146: Add AMD Opteron A-Series processor SMBIOSCR00149: Add processor socket LGA3647-1 SMBIOSCR00150: Add processor socket SP3 SMBIOSCR00153: Clarify the Processor ID field for ARM32 and ARM64 Processors SMBIOSCR00154: Add families for ARMv7 and ARMv8 SMBIOSCR00157: Add family for AMD Opteron(TM) X3000 Series APU Cache Information (Type 7): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00140: Extend to support Cache sizes >2047 MB

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00141: Add Mini PCIe support Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00147: Clarify Speed TPM (Type 43): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00152: Added structure type for TPM
3.1.1	2016-12-15	<p>The following changes were made to version 3.0.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00158: add socket SP3r2 SMBIOSCR00160: add AMD Zen Processor Family Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00159: include Host Interface Type and Protocol Identifier enumerations
3.2.0	2018-04-26	<p>The following changes were made to version 3.1.1 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table convention (section 5.2): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00177: Erratum: clarify that 32-bit and 64-bit tables must be the same version Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00163: add socket LGA2066 SMBIOSCR00173: add Intel Core i9 SMBIOSCR00176: Added processor sockets Port Connector Information (Type 8): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00168: add USB Type-C System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00164: add “unavailable” to current usage field SMBIOSCR00167: add support for PCIe bifurcation Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00162: add support for NVDIMMs SMBIOSCR00166: extend support for NVDIMMs and add support for logical memory type SMBIOSCR00172: rename “Configured Memory Clock Speed” to “Configured Memory Speed” SMBIOSCR00174: Added memory technology value (Intel Persistent Memory, 3D XPoint) IPMI Device Information (Type 38): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00171: add SSIF Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00175: fix structure data parsing issue Annex A: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00169: updated conformance for logical memory SMBIOSCR00170: updated conformance for memory size fields
3.3.0	2019-08-22	<p>The following changes were made to version 3.2.0 of the document to produce this version:</p>

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00184: add PCI Express Gen 4 values SMBIOSCR00185: clarify bus number usage for PCI Express Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00178: Added memory device type value (HBM) and new form factor value (Die) SMBIOSCR00179: update the string for Intel persistent memory Various: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00181: Added support for RISC-V processors, add structure type 44 (processor-additional information) SMBIOSCR00183: Added support for CXL Flexbus
3.4.0	2020-07-17	<p>The following changes were made to version 3.3.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00189: update the definition of Type 4 Processor Id for ARM64 CPUs SMBIOSCR00190: add Socket LGA4189 SMBIOSCR00191: add Socket LGA1200 SMBIOSCR00192: erratum: link processor characteristics with CIM MOF properties System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00186: add PCI Express Gen 5 and U.2 values SMBIOSCR00188: add OCP NIC 3.0 values SMBIOSCR00193: add OCP NIC Prior to 3.0 SMBIOSCR00196: Slot Type extensions for PCIe Gen6 and beyond SMBIOSCR00197: Add support for CXL 2.0 devices SMBIOSCR00199: Add support for EDSFF slot types Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00187: Added memory device types (DDR5, LPDDR5) SMBIOSCR00195: update description for Intel persistent memory device SMBIOSCR00197: Add support for CXL 2.0 devices
3.5.0	2021-09-15	<p>The following changes were made to version 3.4.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Normative references (section 2): various updates Terms and Definitions (section 3): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00206: Clarification on unknown/other Table Convention (section 5.2): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00207: Log Change Token is volatile Structure Header Format (section 6.1.2): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00213: Clarified invalid reference handle value Text Strings (section 6.1.3): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00212: Specified that string encoding is UTF-8 BIOS Information (Type 0): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMBIOSCR00209: Added support for manufacturing mode

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00210: Updated the definition of BIOS Starting Address Segment for UEFI systems • Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00205: Added processor socket (LGA4677) • System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00202: Added support for slot height – SMBIOSCR00203: Errata: correct offsets • Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00200: Added support for new Pointing Device interfaces • Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00201: Added support for new Onboard Device Types – SMBIOSCR00204: Added note on how to describe multi-function devices • Firmware Inventory Information (Type 45, new): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00208: Added structure type for Firmware Inventory Information • String Property (Type 46, new): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00211: Added structure for string properties
3.6.0	2022-06-17	<p>The following changes were made to version 3.5.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00214: Added new processor sockets – SMBIOSCR00215: Added processor family ID for ARMv9 – SMBIOSCR00218: Added new processor socket types – SMBIOSCR00219: Added “thread enabled” field • Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00220: Added HBM3 • Various: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00217: Added LoongArch processor architecture
3.7.0	2023-07-21	<p>The following changes were made to version 3.6.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00222: Added new processor sockets – SMBIOSCR00224: Added new processor family – SMBIOSCR00225: Added new processor socket – SMBIOSCR00226: Added new processor sockets and updated link for LoongArch processor-specific data – SMBIOSCR00228: Added new processor sockets • System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00221: Modified CXL description and added CXL 3.0 support • Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMBIOSCR00227: Added PMIC/RCD Manufacturer ID and Revision information

2361

Bibliography

2362 DMTF DSP4014, *DMTF Process for Working Bodies*, 2.10.0,
2363 https://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP4014_2.10.0.pdf